Jeep®

# 2021 RENEGADE

## OWNER'S MANUAL



This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-877-426-5337** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting **www.techauthority.com** and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1-800-387-1143**.

**WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


1 INTRODUCTION ..... 8
2 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE ..... 14
3 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL ..... 73
4 STARTING AND OPERATING ..... 94
5 MULTIMEDIA ..... 158
6 SAFETY ..... 276
7 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY ..... 334
8 SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE ..... 353
9 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS ..... 414
10 CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE ..... 421
11 INDEX ..... 428

## INTRODUCTION

**Symbols Key** ..... 9
**ROLLOVER WARNING** ..... 9
**VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS** ..... 10
**Symbol Glossary** ..... 10

## GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

**KEYS** ..... 14
Key Fob ..... 14
**SENTRY KEY** ..... 16
**IGNITION SWITCH** ..... 17
Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition ..... 17
**REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED** ..... 18
How To Use Remote Start ..... 19
To Exit Remote Start Mode ..... 20
Remote Start Front Defrost Activation — If Equipped ..... 20
Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped ..... 20
Remote Start Windshield Wiper De–Icer Activation — If Equipped ..... 21
Remote Start Cancel Message — If Equipped ..... 21
**VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED** ..... 21
To Arm The System ..... 22
To Disarm The System ..... 22
**DOORS** ..... 22
Manual Door Locks ..... 22
Power Door Locks ..... 23
Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry (If Equipped) ..... 23
Automatic Unlock On Exit Feature — If Equipped ..... 26
Dead Lock Device — If Equipped ..... 26
Child Locks ..... 27
**STEERING WHEEL** ..... 27
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column ..... 27
Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped ..... 28
**SEATS** ..... 28
Manual Front Seats ..... 29
Manual Rear Seat Adjustment ..... 30
Power Adjustment (Front) —If Equipped ..... 31
Heated Seats — If Equipped ..... 33
Unfolding The Rear Armrest 40/20/40 ..... 33
Head Restraints ..... 34
**UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION** ..... 35
Introducing Voice Recognition ..... 35
Basic Voice Commands ..... 36
Get Started ..... 36
Additional Information ..... 37
**MIRRORS** ..... 37
Inside Rearview Mirror ..... 37
Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped ..... 38
Outside Mirrors ..... 38
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped ..... 39
**EXTERIOR LIGHTS** ..... 39
Headlight Switch ..... 39
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped ..... 40
High Beams ..... 40
Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped ..... 40
Flash-To-Pass ..... 41
Automatic Headlights — If Equipped ..... 41
Parking Lights ..... 41
Headlight Time Delay ..... 41
Front Fog Lights — If Equipped ..... 42
Turn Signals ..... 42
Lane Change Assist ..... 42
Courtesy Lights ..... 42

**INTERIOR LIGHTS** ..... **42**
Front Map/Reading Lights ..... 42
Dimmer Controls ..... 43
Rear Lights ..... 44
Dome Light Timing ..... 44
**WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS** ..... **44**
Windshield Wiper Operation ..... 45
Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped ..... 45
Rear Window Wiper/Washer ..... 46
Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped ..... 47
**CLIMATE CONTROLS** ..... **47**
Automatic Climate Control Descriptions And Functions ..... 48
Manual Climate Control Descriptions And Functions ..... 51
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) ..... 53
Climate Voice Commands ..... 54
Operating Tips ..... 54
**INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT** ..... **56**
Storage ..... 56
USB/AUX Control ..... 57
Power Outlets ..... 58
Power Inverter — If Equipped ..... 59
Cigar Lighter — If Equipped ..... 60
Ashtray — If Equipped ..... 60
**WINDOWS** ..... **61**
Power Window Controls ..... 61
Automatic Window Features ..... 61
Reset Auto-Up ..... 62
Window Lockout Switch ..... 62
Wind Buffeting ..... 62
**POWER MY SKY SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED** ..... **62**
Power My Sky Operation ..... 62
Emergency Open/Close ..... 64
**POWER GLASS SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED** ..... **64**
Opening And Closing The Sunroof ..... 65
Venting Sunroof ..... 65
Opening And Closing The Power Sunshade ..... 65
Pinch Protect Feature ..... 65
Sunroof Maintenance ..... 66
**HOOD** ..... **66**
To Open The Hood ..... 66
To Close The Hood ..... 67
**LIFTGATE** ..... **67**
Unlock/Open The Liftgate ..... 67
Lock/Close The Liftgate ..... 68
Cargo Area Features ..... 69
**ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED** ..... **72**

## GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER** ..... **73**
Instrument Cluster Descriptions ..... 74
**INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY** ..... **75**
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls ..... 76
Oil Change Reset ..... 77
Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items ..... 77
**TRIP COMPUTER** ..... **82**
**WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES** ..... **82**
Red Warning Lights ..... 83
Yellow Warning Lights ..... 86
Yellow Indicator Lights ..... 89
Green Indicator Lights ..... 90
White Indicator Lights ..... 91
Blue Indicator Lights ..... 91
Gray Indicator Lights ..... 91
**ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II)** ..... **92**
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity ..... 92
**EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS** ..... **93**

## STARTING AND OPERATING


**STARTING THE ENGINE ..... 94**
Tip Start Feature ..... 94
If Engine Fails To Start ..... 94
Cold Weather Operation ..... 95
Extended Park Starting ..... 95
After Starting — Warming Up The Engine ..... 96
Stopping The Engine ..... 96
Turbocharger "Cool Down" — If Equipped ..... 96
**ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 96**
**ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB) ..... 97**
Auto Park Brake ..... 99
SafeHold ..... 99
Brake Service Mode ..... 99
**NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ..... 100**
Gear Selector ..... 101
Gear Ranges ..... 102
Transmission Limp Home Mode ..... 105
Ignition Park Interlock ..... 106
Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) System ..... 106
**FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE ..... 106**
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) ..... 106
**SELEC-TERRAIN ..... 108**
Mode Selection Guide ..... 108
**ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTERS — IF EQUIPPED ..... 109**
**POWER STEERING ..... 109**
**STOP/START SYSTEM ..... 109**
Autostop Mode ..... 109
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop ..... 110
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode ..... 110
To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System ..... 111
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System ..... 111
System Malfunction ..... 111
**CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED .. 112**
Cruise Control — If Equipped ..... 112
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped ..... 114
**PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED ..... 123**
ParkSense Sensors ..... 123
ParkSense Warning Display ..... 124
ParkSense Display ..... 124
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense ..... 128
Service The ParkSense Park Assist System ... 128
Cleaning The ParkSense System ..... 129
ParkSense System Usage Precautions ..... 129
Side Distance Warning (SDW) System ..... 130
**PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED ..... 132**
Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System ..... 133
Parallel/Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation ..... 134
Exiting The Parking Space ..... 136
**LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED ..... 138**
LaneSense Operation ..... 138
Turning LaneSense On Or Off ..... 139
LaneSense Warning Message ..... 139
Changing LaneSense Status ..... 143
**REAR BACK UP CAMERA ..... 143**
**REFUELING THE VEHICLE ..... 144**
**VEHICLE LOADING ..... 145**
Certification Label ..... 145
**TRAILER TOWING ..... 146**
Common Towing Definitions ..... 146
Trailer Hitch Classification ..... 147
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) ..... 148
Trailer And Tongue Weight ..... 149
Towing Requirements ..... 149
Towing Tips ..... 152
**RECREATIONAL TOWING ..... 153**
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle .. 153
Recreational Towing ..... 154

**DRIVING TIPS** ..... **154**
On-Road Driving Tips ..... 154
Off-Road Driving Tips ..... 155

## MULTIMEDIA

**UCONNECT SYSTEMS** ..... **158**
**CYBERSECURITY** ..... **158**
**UCONNECT SETTINGS** ..... **159**
Customer Programmable Features ..... 160
**UCONNECT INTRODUCTION** ..... **173**
System Overview ..... 173
Drag & Drop Menu Bar ..... 176
Safety And General Information ..... 176
**UCONNECT MODES** ..... **177**
Steering Wheel Audio Controls ..... 177
Radio Mode ..... 178
Media Mode ..... 194
Phone Mode ..... 198
**ANDROID AUTO™ & APPLE CARPLAY® — IF EQUIPPED** ..... **213**
Android Auto™ ..... 213
Apple CarPlay® ..... 216
Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Tips And Tricks ..... 219
**NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED (UCONNECT 4C NAV ONLY)** ..... **221**
Operating Navigation ..... 221
Where To? ..... 221
View Map ..... 236
Information ..... 245
Emergency ..... 246
Map Updates ..... 247
SiriusXM® Travel Link ..... 247
SiriusXM® Traffic Plus ..... 248
**CONNECTED VEHICLE SERVICES — IF EQUIPPED** ..... **249**
Is My Vehicle Connected? ..... 249
Introduction To Connected Vehicle Services ..... 249
Getting Started With Connected Vehicle Services ..... 251
Using SiriusXM Guardian™ ..... 253
Manage My SiriusXM Guardian™ Account ..... 269
**CONNECTED SERVICES FAQs** ..... **269**
Connected Services SOS FAQs ..... 269
Connected Services Remote Door Lock/Unlock FAQs ..... 270
Connected Services Roadside Assistance FAQs ..... 270
Connected Services Send & Go FAQs ..... 270
Connected Services Vehicle Finder FAQs ..... 271
Connected Services Stolen Vehicle Assistance FAQs ..... 271
Connected Services Remote Vehicle Start FAQs ..... 271
Connected Services Remote Horn & Lights FAQs ..... 272
Connected Services Account FAQs ..... 272
Data Collection & Privacy ..... 275
**RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES** ..... **275**
Regulatory And Safety Information ..... 275

## SAFETY


**SAFETY FEATURES ..... 276**
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) ..... 276
Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System ..... 277
**AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS ..... 284**
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped ..... 284
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation — If Equipped ..... 289
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ... 293
**OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ..... 299**
Occupant Restraint Systems ..... 299
Important Safety Precautions ..... 299
Seat Belt Systems ..... 300
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) ..... 306
Child Restraints ..... 318
**SAFETY TIPS ..... 330**
Transporting Passengers ..... 330
Transporting Pets ..... 331
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle ..... 331
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle ..... 332
Exhaust Gas ..... 333
Carbon Monoxide Warnings ..... 333


## IN CASE OF EMERGENCY


**HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS ..... 334**
**ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED ..... 334**
**JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING ..... 338**
Preparations For Jacking ..... 338
Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage ..... 339
Jacking Instructions ..... 340
**TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED ..... 343**
Tire Service Kit Storage ..... 343
Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions ..... 343
Replacing The Sealant ..... 344
**JUMP STARTING ..... 344**
Preparations For Jump Start ..... 344
Jump Starting Procedure ..... 345
**REFUELING IN EMERGENCY – IF EQUIPPED .. 346**
**IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS ..... 347**
**GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE ..... 348**
**FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE ..... 348**
**TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE ..... 350**
Front Wheel Drive (FWD) ..... 350
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) ..... 351
Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped ..... 351
**ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) ..... 352**
**EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) ..... 352**


## SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE


**SCHEDULED SERVICING ..... 353**
Maintenance Plan ..... 353
**ENGINE COMPARTMENT ..... 358**
1.3L Turbo Engine ..... 358
2.4L Engine ..... 359
Checking Oil Level ..... 360
Adding Washer Fluid ..... 360
Maintenance-Free Battery ..... 360
Pressure Washing ..... 361
**VEHICLE MAINTENANCE ..... 361**
Engine Oil ..... 361
Engine Oil Filter ..... 362
Engine Air Cleaner Filter ..... 362
Air Conditioner Maintenance ..... 363
Body Lubrication ..... 363
Windshield Wiper Blades ..... 364
Exhaust System ..... 365
Cooling System ..... 366
Brake System ..... 369
Automatic Transmission ..... 370
Fuses ..... 371
Bulb Replacement ..... 380

**TIRES** ..... **391**
Tire Safety Information ..... 391
Tires — General Information ..... 399
Tire Types ..... 404
Spare Tires — If Equipped ..... 405
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care ..... 406
Snow Traction Devices ..... 407
Tire Rotation Recommendations ..... 408
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES** ..... **409**
Treadwear ..... 409
Traction Grades ..... 410
Temperature Grades ..... 410
**STORING THE VEHICLE** ..... **410**
**BODYWORK** ..... **411**
Protection From Atmospheric Agents ..... 411
Body And Underbody Maintenance ..... 411
Preserving The Bodywork ..... 411
**INTERIORS** ..... **412**
Seats And Fabric Parts ..... 412
Plastic And Coated Parts ..... 412
Leather Surfaces ..... 413
Glass Surfaces ..... 413

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

**VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)** ..... **414**
**BRAKE SYSTEM** ..... **414**
**WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS** .. **414**
Torque Specifications ..... 414
**FUEL REQUIREMENTS** ..... **415**
1.3L Turbo Engine ..... 415
2.4L Engine ..... 416
Reformulated Gasoline ..... 416
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends ..... 416
E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles ..... 416
CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications ..... 416
Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) In Gasoline ..... 417
Materials Added To Fuel ..... 417
Fuel System Cautions ..... 417
**FLUID CAPACITIES** ..... **418**
**ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS** ..... **419**
**CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS** ..... **420**

## CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

**SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE** ..... **421**
Prepare For The Appointment ..... 421
Prepare A List ..... 421
Be Reasonable With Requests ..... 421
**IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE** ..... **421**
FCA US LLC Customer Center ..... 422
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center ..... 422
Mexico ..... 422
Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands ..... 422
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) ..... 422
Service Contract ..... 423
**WARRANTY INFORMATION** ..... **423**
**MOPAR® PARTS** ..... **423**
**REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS** ..... **424**
In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. ..... 424
In Canada ..... 424
**PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS** ..... **424**
**General Information** ..... **425**

# INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer,

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Jeep® vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that are not intended for conventional passenger vehicles. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle. If equipped, the two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle. Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road, or working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe federal, state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision ⇨ page 154.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by customer-oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers as well as the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, which may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Jeep® vehicle best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

## SYMBOLS KEY

| | |
|---|---|
| **WARNING!** | These statements are against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. |
| **CAUTION!** | These statements are against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. |
| **NOTE:** | A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage. |
| **TIP:** | General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality. |
| **PAGE REFERENCE ARROW** ⇨ page | Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature. |
| **FOOTNOTE** * | Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic. |

If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Cautions and Warnings.

## ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.




**Rollover Warning Label**

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the US government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death. |

## SYMBOL GLOSSARY

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for the definition of each symbol ➪ page 75.

| Red Warning Lights | |
| --- | --- |
|  | Air Bag Warning Light<br>➪ page 83 |

| Red Warning Lights | |
| --- | --- |
|  | Brake Warning Light<br>➪ page 83 |
|  | Battery Charge Warning Light<br>➪ page 84 |
|  | Door Open Warning Light<br>➪ page 84 |
|  | Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light<br>➪ page 84 |
|  | Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light<br>➪ page 84 |
|  | Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light<br>➪ page 84 |
|  | Hood Open Warning Light<br>➪ page 85 |
|  | Liftgate Open Warning Light<br>➪ page 85 |

| Red Warning Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | Oil Pressure Warning Light<br>➪ page 85 |
|  | Oil Pressure Sensor Failure Warning Light<br>➪ page 85 |
|  | Oil Temperature Warning Light<br>➪ page 85 |
|  | Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light<br>➪ page 85 |
|  | Transmission Fault Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 85 |

| Yellow Warning Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light<br>➪ page 86 |
|  | Audio System Failure Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 86 |

| Yellow Warning Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | Electronic Park Brake Warning Light<br>➪ page 86 |
|  | Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Off Indicator Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 86 |
|  | Icy Road Condition Indicator Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 86 |
|  | Low Fuel Warning Light<br>➪ page 86 |
|  | LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 86 |
|  | Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 86 |
|  | Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)<br>➪ page 87 |
|  | Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 87 |

| Yellow Warning Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 87 |
|  | Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 87 |
|  | Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light<br>➪ page 88 |
|  | Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 89 |
|  | Transmission Temperature Warning Light<br>➪ page 89 |
|  | 4WD Over Temperature Warning Light<br>➪ page 89 |

| Yellow Indicator Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 89 |
|  | 4WD Lock Indicator Light<br>➪ page 89 |
|  | Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 89 |
|  | Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 90 |
|  | Fuel Cutoff Warning Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 90 |
|  | Fuel Cutoff Failure Light — If Equipped<br>➪ page 90 |
|  | Immobilizer Fail / VPS Electrical Alarm Indicator Light<br>➪ page 90 |

| Green Indicator Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | Cruise Control Set Indicator Light<br>⇨ page 90 |
|  | Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped<br>⇨ page 90 |
|  | Hazard Warning Lights<br>⇨ page 90 |
|  | Park/Headlight On Indicator Light<br>⇨ page 90 |
|  | Sport Mode Indicator Light — If Equipped<br>⇨ page 91 |
|  | Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped<br>⇨ page 91 |
|  | Turn Signal Indicator Lights<br>⇨ page 91 |

| White Indicator Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped<br>⇨ page 91 |
|  | Idle Coasting — If Equipped<br>⇨ page 91 |
|  | Light Sensor Failure<br>⇨ page 91 |

| Blue Indicator Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | High Beam Indicator Light<br>⇨ page 91 |

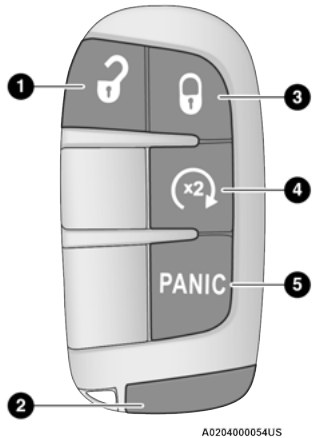
| Gray Indicator Lights | |
|---|---|
|  | Electronic Cruise Control Ready/Canceled Indicator Light<br>⇨ page 91 |

# KEYS

## KEY FOB

Your vehicle is equipped with a key fob which supports Passive Entry, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), Keyless Enter-N-Go (if equipped), Remote Start (if equipped), and Panic button operation. The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. The key fob also contains an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.

**NOTE:**
The key fob's wireless signal may be blocked if the key fob is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device. This may result in poor performance.




**Keyless Ignition Key Fob**

1 — Unlock
2 — Emergency Key
3 — Lock
4 — Remote Start
5 — PANIC

**NOTE:**
In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow ➪ page 425.

### To Unlock/Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door, or twice within five seconds to unlock all the doors and the liftgate. To lock all the doors and the liftgate, push the lock button once.

When the doors are unlocked, the turn signals will flash and the illuminated entry system will be activated. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button within Uconnect Settings ➪ page 159.

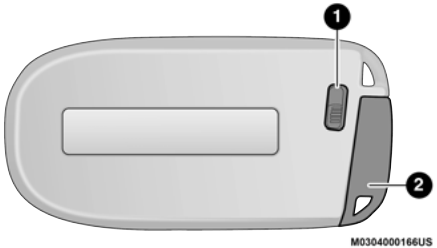
## Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

The replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

**NOTE:**

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar®. Aftermarket coin battery dimensions may not meet the original OEM coin battery dimensions.
- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate for further information.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

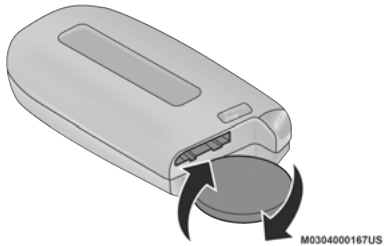
1. Remove the emergency key (2) by sliding the emergency key release (1) on the back of the key fob and pulling the emergency key out with your other hand.




**Emergency Key Removal**

1 — Emergency Key Release Button
2 — Emergency Key

2. Separate the key fob halves using a #2 flat blade screwdriver or a coin, and gently pry the two halves of the key fob apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.




**Separating Case With A Coin**




**Key Fob Battery Replacement**

3. Remove the back cover to access and replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the (+) sign on the battery to the (+) sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.
4. To assemble the key fob case, snap the two halves together.

**WARNING!**

- The integrated key fob contains a coin cell battery. Do not ingest the battery; there is a chemical burn hazard. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just two hours and can lead to death.
- If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.

### Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

**NOTE:**

- Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.
- Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- Always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics.

**NOTE:**

- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

## SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid key fob is used to start the engine.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics.

In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the engine with an invalid key fob. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection. |

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

**NOTE:**
A key fob that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key ➪ page 425.

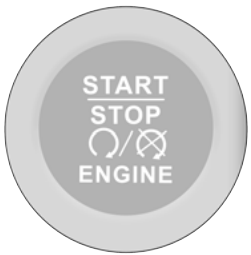
# IGNITION SWITCH

## KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO IGNITION

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The START/STOP ignition button has three operating modes. The three modes are OFF, ON/RUN, and START.

**NOTE:**
The vehicle will not start if the key fob is located inside the cargo area and the liftgate is opened.




**START/STOP Ignition Button**

The push button ignition can be placed in the following positions:

**OFF**

- The engine is stopped.
- No electrical devices are available.

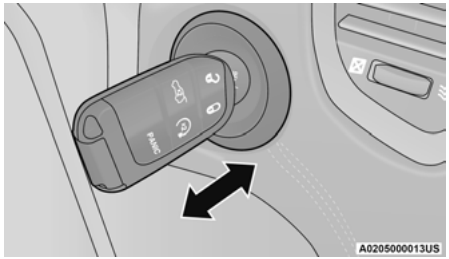
**ON**

- The vehicle is not running.
- Some electrical devices (central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

**RUN**

- Driving mode.
- All electrical devices are available (e.g. climate controls, heated seats, etc).

**NOTE:**
If the ignition state/mode does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition.




**Starting The Ignition With Depleted Key Fob Battery**

**WARNING!**

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

For information on normal starting, see ⇨ page 94.

## REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 328 ft (100 m).

Remote Start is used to defrost windows in cold weather, and to reach a comfortable climate in all ambient conditions before the driver enters the vehicle.

**NOTE:**
Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range.

**WARNING!**

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start system, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

## How To Use Remote Start

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle. Pushing the Remote Start button a third time shuts the engine off.

NOTE:

- With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes.
- Remote Start can only be used twice.
- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before the Remote Start sequence can be repeated for a third cycle.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- PANIC button not pushed
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle Security system indicator flashing
- Ignition in OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Vehicle Security system is not signaling an intrusion
- Malfunction Indicator Light is not illuminated

**WARNING!**

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

## To Exit Remote Start Mode

To drive the vehicle after starting the Remote Start system, push and release the START/STOP ignition button while pressing the brake pedal prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle.

The Remote Start system will turn the engine off with another push and release of the Remote Start button on the key fob, or if the engine is allowed to run for the entire 15 minute cycle. Once the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the climate controls will resume previously set operations (temperature, blower control, etc.).

NOTE:

- The message "Remote Start Active — Push Start Button" will show in the instrument cluster display until you push the START/STOP ignition button.
- To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

## Remote Start Front Defrost Activation — If Equipped

When Remote Start is active, and the outside ambient temperature is 40°F (4.5°C) or below, the system will automatically activate front defrost for 15 minutes or less. The time is dependent on the ambient temperature. Once the timer expires, the system will automatically adjust the settings depending on ambient conditions. See "Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped" in the next section for detailed operation.

## Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped

When Remote Start is activated, the front and rear defrost will automatically turn on in cold weather. The heated steering wheel and driver heated seat feature will turn on if selected in the comfort menu screen within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 159. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when the Remote Start is activated, if programmed in the comfort menu screen. The vehicle will adjust the climate control settings depending on the outside ambient temperature.

### Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The climate controls will be automatically adjusted to the optimal temperature and mode settings depending on the outside ambient temperature. This will occur until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position where the climate controls will resume their previous settings.

### Manual Temperature Control (MTC) — If Equipped

- In ambient temperatures at 40°F (4.5°C) or below, the climate settings will default to maximum heat, with fresh air entering the cabin. If the front defrost timer expires, the vehicle will enter Mix Mode.
- In ambient temperatures from 40°F (4.5°C) to 78°F (26°C), the climate settings will be based on the last settings selected by the driver.
- In ambient temperatures at 78°F (26°C) or above, the climate settings will default to MAX A/C, Bi-Level Mode, with Recirculation on.

For more information on ATC, MTC, and climate control settings, see ⇨ page 47.

**NOTE:**
These features will stay on through the duration of Remote Start until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. The climate control settings will change if manually adjusted by the driver while the vehicle is in Remote Start mode, and exit automatic override. This includes the OFF button on the climate controls, which will turn the system off.

### Remote Start Windshield Wiper De–Icer Activation — If Equipped

When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33 °F (0.6 °C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer and the Rear Defrost will be enabled. Exiting Remote Start will resume previous operation, except if the Windshield Wiper De-Icer is active. The Windshield Wiper De-Icer timer and operation will continue ⇨ page 425.

### Remote Start Cancel Message — If Equipped

The following messages will display in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle fails to remote start or exits remote start prematurely:

- Remote Start Cancelled — Door Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Hood Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Cancelled — Liftgate Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Too Cold
- Remote Start Cancelled — Time Expired
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset

The message will stay active until the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

## VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security system monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security system is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the system, the Vehicle Security system will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The turn signals will flash
- The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash

**NOTE:**

- The Vehicle Security system is factory adjusted to standards from different countries.

- The Vehicle Security system is a complementary security system developed to hinder the occurrence of vehicle theft and prevent vandalism. It does not prevent the theft of your vehicle; the system is a deterrent.
- The Vehicle Security system does not monitor glass breakage or the movement of objects or people inside the vehicle. The alarm does not intervene in the case of vehicle tilt variations when it is parked.

### To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security system:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
   - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone ➪ page 23.
   - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

### To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security system can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grab the passive entry door handle to unlock the door ➪ page 23.
- Cycle the ignition out of the OFF position to disarm the system.

**NOTE:**

- The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security system.
- When the Vehicle Security system is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

If the Vehicle Security system is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security system will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

To completely disable the alarm (e.g. in the case of long inactivity of the vehicle), lock the doors by turning the emergency key in the exterior door lock cylinder.

**NOTE:**
If the batteries in the key fob discharge in the event of a failure to the system, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position to turn the alarm off.

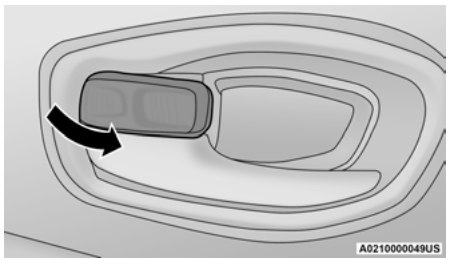
## DOORS

### Manual Door Locks

The door locks can be manually locked from inside the vehicle by using the door lock knob. To lock each door, rotate the door lock knob on each door trim panel forward until the lock indicator is shown. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent or rotate the door lock button until the lock

indicator is hidden. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden. If the door lock button is locked (lock indicator visible) when you shut the door, the door will remain locked. Therefore, make sure the key fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

All doors and the liftgate can be programmed to unlock on the use of one of the front door interior handles within the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 159.




**Manual Door Lock**

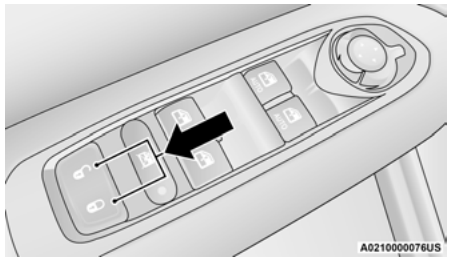
**NOTE:**
The manual lock knob unlocks each individual door separately.

**WARNING!**

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. Always make sure the ignition is in "OFF" mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

## Power Door Locks

The power door lock switches are located on each front door panel. Push the switch to lock or unlock the doors, liftgate and fuel door.




**Power Door Lock Switch**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry system if equipped ➪ page 23.

## Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry (If Equipped)

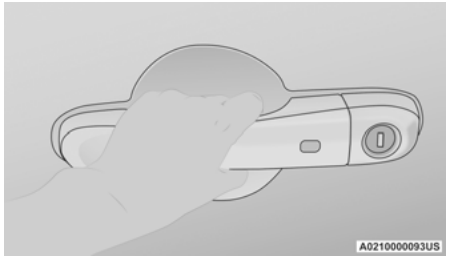
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

**NOTE:**

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off through Uconnect Settings ➪ page 159.
- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry system from locking and unlocking the vehicle.
- If wearing gloves, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will relock and, if equipped, will arm the Vehicle Security system.

### To Unlock From The Driver's Side Or Passenger's Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either front door handle, grab the door handle to unlock the door automatically.




**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock**

**NOTE:**

- Either the driver door only or all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle, depending on the selected setting in the Uconnect system ➪ page 159.
- All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting.

### Frequency Operated Button Integrated Key (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the vehicle and it does not find any Passive Entry key fobs outside the vehicle, then the vehicle will unlock and alert the customer.

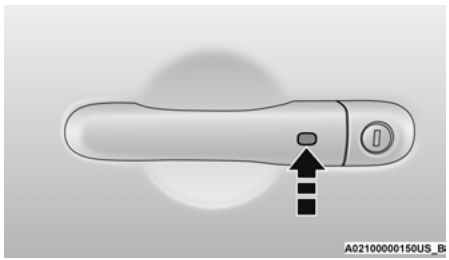
**NOTE:**
The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.

- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then the doors are closed.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either Passive Entry door handle.

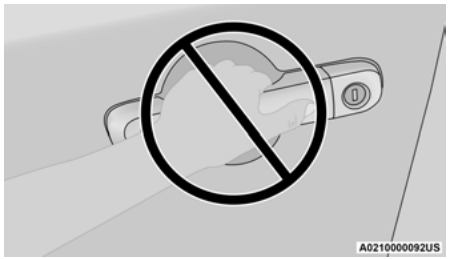
### To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either front door handle, push the Passive Entry lock button located on the outside door handle to lock the vehicle doors and liftgate.




**Push The Door Handle Button To Lock**

**NOTE:**
DO NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



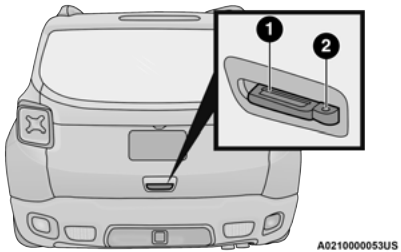

**DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking**

**NOTE:**

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle unlocking.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

### To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release handle. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release handle to open.




**Liftgate Release/Passive Entry**

1 — Electronic Liftgate Release
2 — Liftgate Passive Entry Location

### To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry lock button located to the right of the electronic liftgate release handle.

**NOTE:**
The liftgate Passive Entry lock button will lock the liftgate and the doors. The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

### Emergency Unlocking Driver Door

If the key fob battery is low or depleted, the emergency key can be used to unlock the driver side door lock cylinder.

To release the emergency key, proceed as follows:

1. Slide the emergency key release button to the side.
2. Remove the emergency key from the key fob.

**NOTE:**
The emergency key can be inserted into the door lock cylinder from either direction ⇨ page 425.

**WARNING!**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be severely injured or killed. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal, or the gear selector. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could start the vehicle, operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat buildup may cause them to be severely injured or killed

## AUTOMATIC UNLOCK ON EXIT FEATURE — IF EQUIPPED

If Auto Unlock is enabled within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 159, this feature will unlock all the doors when any door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in PARK.

## DEAD LOCK DEVICE — IF EQUIPPED

The Dead Lock Device is a safety device that prevents the use of the internal door handles of the vehicle and the power door lock switch.

This device prevents the doors from opening within the passenger compartment.

### Arming The Dead Lock Device

- The device works on all doors and requires two pushes of the lock button on the key fob. For vehicles equipped with Passive Entry, the device will also work by pushing the lock button on the driver's or passenger's side exterior door handle.
- The arming of the device is indicated by three flashes of the turn signals.
- The device does not operate if one or more doors are not properly closed.

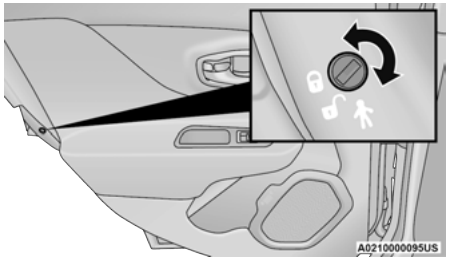
### Disarming The Device

- The device will automatically disarm by pushing the unlock button on the key fob. For vehicles equipped with Passive Entry, the device will also disarm by using the driver or passenger Passive Entry door handle to unlock and open the door.
- Placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

## CHILD LOCKS

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.




**Child-Protection Door Lock Location**

**NOTE:**

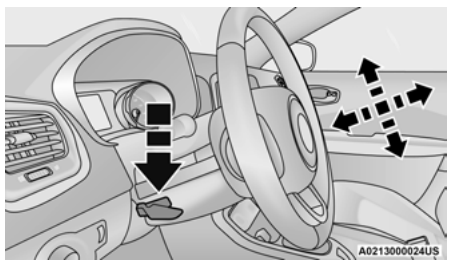
- When the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the unlocked position.
- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the locked position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, rotate the lock/unlock knob to the unlocked position, roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked). |

# STEERING WHEEL

## TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.




**Tilt/Telescoping Lever**

To unlock the steering column, push the tilt/telescoping lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired.

To lock the steering column in position, pull the tilt/telescoping lever upward until fully engaged.

**WARNING!**

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

### Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel switch has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm. The heated steering wheel control button is located in your vehicle's touchscreen or on the instrument panel.

For information on use with the Remote Start system, see ➪ page 20.

**WARNING!**

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

## SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

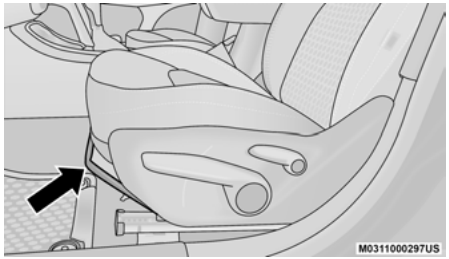
## MANUAL FRONT SEATS

**WARNING!**

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

### Manual Front Seats Forward/Rearward Adjustment

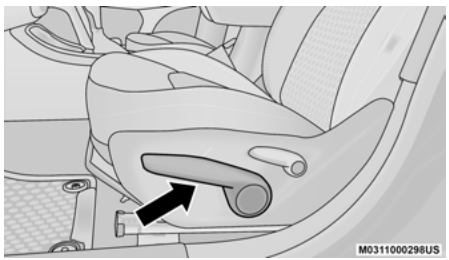
On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor. While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.




**Forward/Rearward Adjustment Bar**

### Height Adjustment

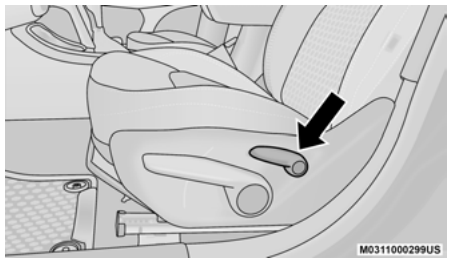
The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.




**Height Adjustment Lever**

### Manual Recline Adjustment

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.




**Recline Adjustment Lever**

## MANUAL REAR SEAT ADJUSTMENT

**WARNING!**

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

### Split Rear Seats

The split rear seat has the ability to fold flat which increases the storage of the rear cargo area.

**NOTE:**

- Prior to folding the rear seat down, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward, this will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.
- Prior to folding the rear seat, you must secure the rear armrest in the upright position.
- You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply unfolding the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

**WARNING!**

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### Cargo Area Enlargement

Folding both sides of the rear seat provides additional storage in the rear cargo area.

Proceed as follows:

1. Fully lower the rear seat head restraints.
2. Move the seat belts to the outboard side of the seat.
3. Pull the seatback release lever to fold both sides of the rear seatbacks completely forward.

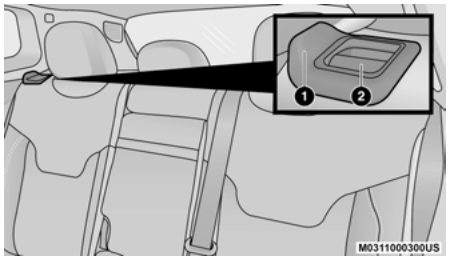
### Partial Enlargement Of The Cargo Area

Enlargement of the left side of the cargo area allows you to carry a single passenger on the right side of the rear seat, while the enlargement of the right side allows you to carry two passengers.

Proceed as follows:

1. Remove the rear shelf (if equipped) ➪ page 69.
2. Fully lower the rear seat head restraints.

3. Move the seat belts to the outboard side of the seat and rest them on the seat belt guide.
4. Pull the seatback release lever to fold the left or right rear seatback completely forward.




**Rear Seat Release**

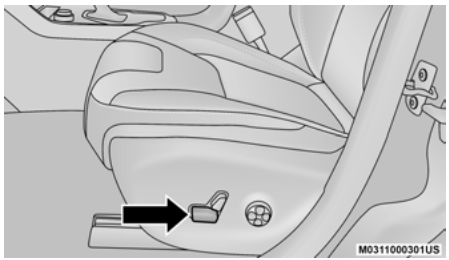
1 — Seat Belt Guide
2 — Seatback Release Lever

### Seatback Repositioning

**NOTE:**
If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

1. Move the seat belts to the seat belt guides on the top edge of the seat to ensure the seatbacks properly latch.
2. Lift the seatbacks, pushing them back until they lock on both the latches. Verify the red notches are no longer visible on the release lever. If the red notches are visible, the seatback is not secure.

## POWER ADJUSTMENT (FRONT) — IF EQUIPPED




**Power Seat Switch**

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat and/or power passenger seat. The power seat switch and power seat recliner switch are located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the power seat switch to adjust seat height, angle, or forward/rearward position. Use the power seat recline switch to adjust the angle of the seatback.

#### Forward Or Rearward Adjustment

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

#### Height Adjustment

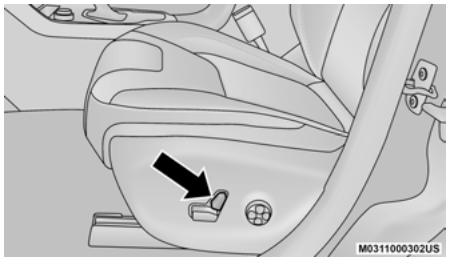
The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

#### Tilt Adjustment

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch and the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch.

## Reclining The Seatback

The seatback can be reclined both forward and rearward. Push the seat recliner switch forward or rearward. The seatback will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.




**Power Seat Recliner Switch**

**WARNING!**

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

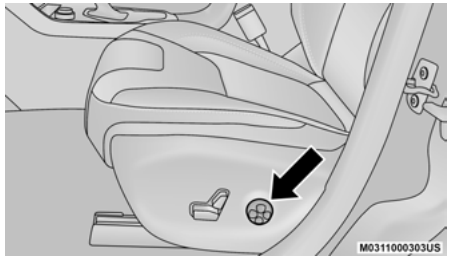
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

## Power Lumbar Adjustment– If Equipped

Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.




**Power Lumbar Switch**

**NOTE:**

Power seat adjustments are only allowed when the ignition is in the ON position, and for about 30 minutes after it is placed in the OFF position.

## Heated Seats — If Equipped

The heated seat buttons are located in your vehicle's touchscreen or on the instrument panel.

You can choose between two heating levels:

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If the operator presses the heated seat button a second time to turn on the LO setting, the display will change from HI to LO, and the LO level setting will turn off automatically after 45 minutes.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 145 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 60 minutes.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

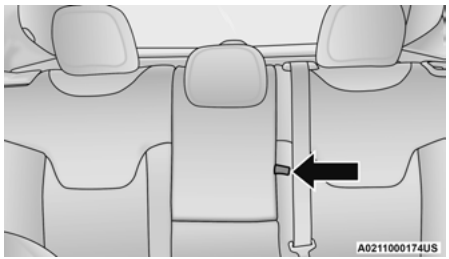
For information on use with the Remote Start system, see page 20.

**WARNING!**

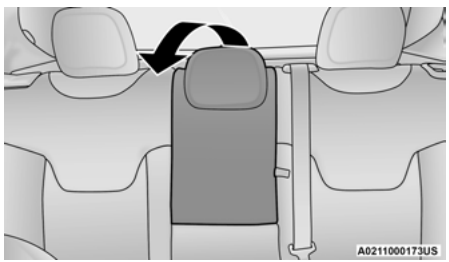
- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

## Unfolding The Rear Armrest 40/20/40

Pull the rear armrest tab to release it from the seat and pull forward.

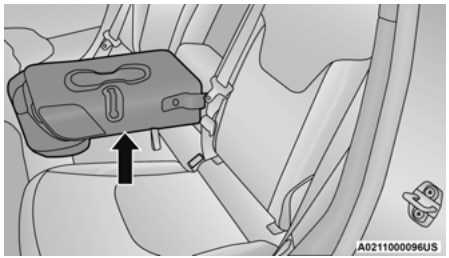



**Armrest Tab Location**




**Fold Center Armrest Forward**

The center part of the rear seat can also be used as a rear armrest with cupholders.




**Rear Armrest With Cupholders**

**WARNING!**

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

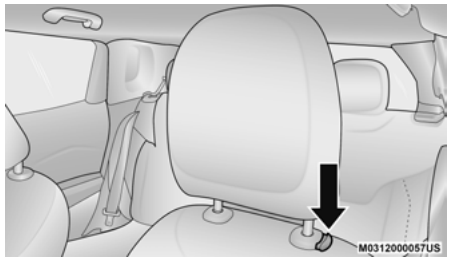
**WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

### Front Head Restraints

Your vehicle is equipped with front driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.




**Head Restraint Adjustment Button**

NOTE:
The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

**WARNING!**

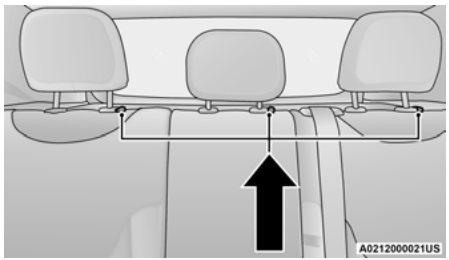
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

### Rear Head Restraints

Your vehicle is equipped with two outboard head restraints and one center head restraint for its rear passengers. The rear head restraints can be raised or lowered. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there are no occupants in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint.

To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.




**Adjustment Buttons**

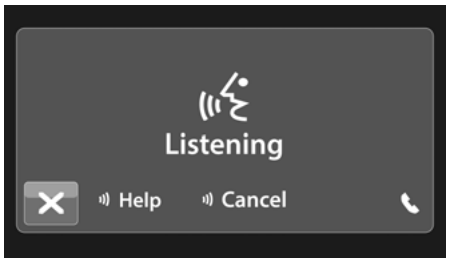
NOTE:
The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.



# UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION

## INTRODUCING VOICE RECOGNITION

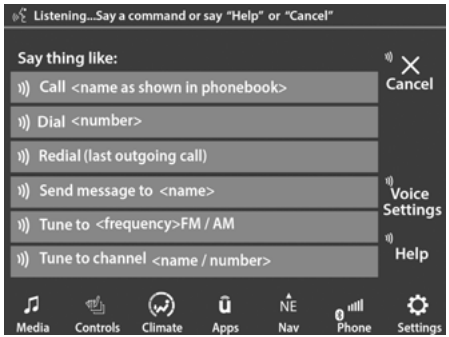
Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.




**Uconnect 3**




**Uconnect 4**




**Uconnect 4C NAV**

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar or in the Apps menu of your 8.4-inch touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 4C NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4C with 8.4-inch display system.

## Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- "**Cancel**" to stop a current voice session.
- "**Help**" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- "**Repeat**" to listen to the system prompts again.

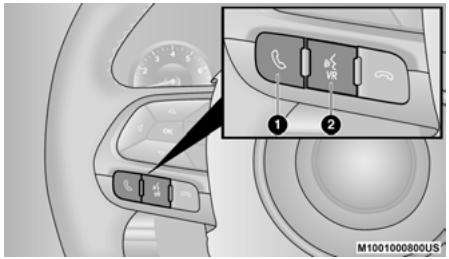
Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

## Get Started

The VR button is used to activate /deactivate your Voice Recognition system.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.




**Uconnect Voice Command Buttons**

1 — Push To Start Or Answer A Phone Call and Send Or Receive A Text
2 — Push The Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Navigation And Climate Functions

## Additional Information

© 2020 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android™ is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc ⇨ page 425.

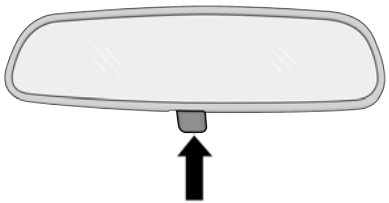
For Uconnect system support, call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada).

# MIRRORS

## Inside Rearview Mirror

### Manual Mirror — If Equipped

The rearview mirror can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window. Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the lever under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while the lever under the mirror is set in the day position (toward the windshield).

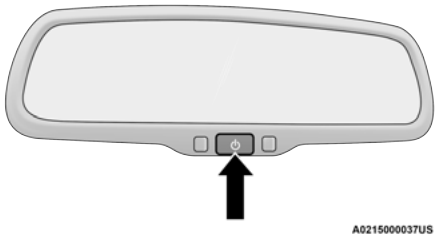



**Mirror Adjustment**

**NOTE:**
The mirror will automatically release in the event of heavy contact with a passenger.

### Auto Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pushing the button at the base of the mirror. A light to the left of the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. The sensor to the right of the button does not illuminate.




**Dimming Mirror**

**NOTE:**
This feature is disabled when the vehicle's transmission has been placed in REVERSE.

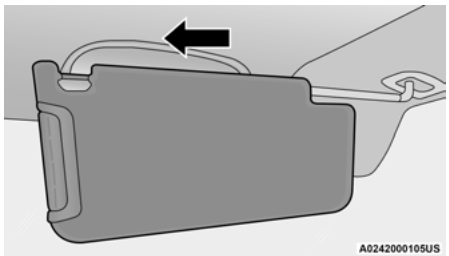
## ILLUMINATED VANITY MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors and life the mirror cover.

### Sun Visor "Slide-On-Rod" Feature — If Equipped

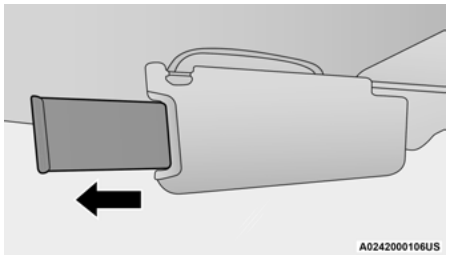
To extend the sun visor, proceed as follows:

1. Place the sun visor against the door glass by detaching it from the hook and turning it toward the side window.
2. Slide the visor along the rod to provide coverage more to the rear.




**Sliding Sun Visor**

3. Slide out the sun visor extender for even more side coverage toward the rear.




**Using The Extender**

## OUTSIDE MIRRORS

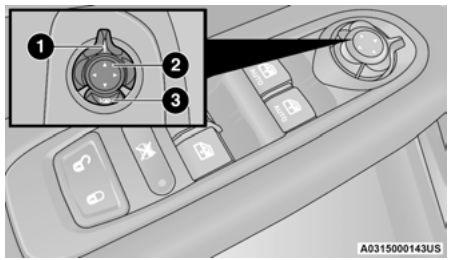
### Power Adjustment Mirrors — If Equipped

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door panel.

To adjust the mirror, rotate the mirror selection switch to the left or to the right and then push the mirror adjustment switch in the four directions indicated by arrows.

NOTE:

- To adjust the power mirrors, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position.
- The power mirror switches will remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- Once the mirror is adjusted, rotate the control to the neutral position to avoid accidental movements.

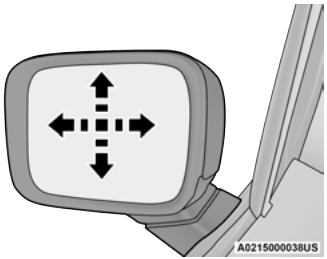



**Power Mirror Switch**

1 — Mirror Selector Switch
2 — Mirror Adjustment Switch
3 — Power Folding Mirror Switch

### Manual Adjustment Mirrors — If Equipped

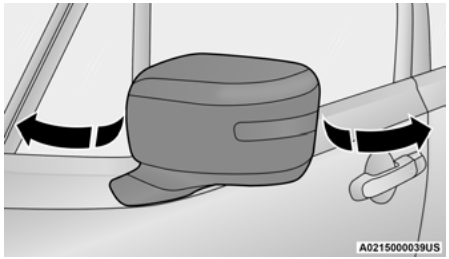
To adjust the exterior mirrors, push the corners of the mirrors till desired alignment is obtained.




**Manual Adjustment Mirror**

### Folding Mirror

The exterior mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to pivot forward or rearward to help avoid damage. The mirror has three detent positions: full forward, normal and full rearward.




**Folding Exterior Mirror**

### Power Folding/Unfolding Mirrors — If Equipped

Push the mirror fold/unfold switch briefly to fold or unfold the exterior mirrors.

To fold or unfold the exterior mirrors, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**
The fold/unfold mirrors switch will remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

## HEATED MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

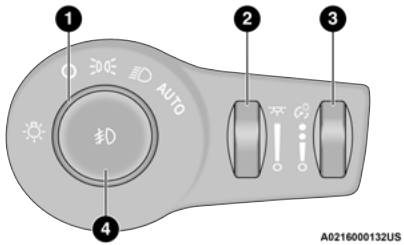


These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the Rear Window Defroster ⇨ page 47.

# EXTERIOR LIGHTS

## HEADLIGHT SWITCH

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, side marker and parking lights, daytime running lights, fog lights and the dimming of the instrument cluster and interior lighting.




**Headlight Switch**

1 — Rotate Headlight Control
2 — Ambient Lighting Control
3 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control
4 — Front Fog Light Switch

Turning on the headlights will illuminate the instrument cluster and the controls located on the instrument panel.

**NOTE:**
On vehicles sold in Canada, both the rear position lights and Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will turn on when the headlight switch is rotated to the "Off" ("O") position.

## Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights (DRLs), if enabled through Uconnect Settings, will turn on when the instrument cluster is on and remain on unless the headlights are turned on or the instrument cluster is switched off.

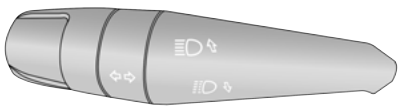
**NOTE:**

- For vehicles sold in Canada, the Daytime Running Lights will automatically deactivate when the front fog lights are turned on.
- On some vehicles, the Daytime Running Lights may deactivate, or reduce intensity, on one side of the vehicle (when a turn signal is activated on that side), or on both sides of the vehicle (when the hazard warning lights are activated).

## High Beams

To activate the high beam headlights, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle), and an indicator will illuminate in the instrument cluster display.

To deactivate the high beam headlights, pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle).



A0216000048US

**High Beam And Turn Signal Controls**

**NOTE:**
The headlights must be on for the high beams to activate.

## Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automatically controlling the high beams through the use of a camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

**NOTE:**

- The multifunction lever must be in the high beam position in order to activate the Automatic High Beams.
- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect system ➪ page 159.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

When set to AUTO, the system automatically turns the headlights on or off based on ambient light levels.

## FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

## AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS — IF EQUIPPED

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent (AUTO position) for automatic headlight operation. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

**NOTE:**
The ignition must be in the ON/RUN or START position before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

### Light Sensor

The light sensor is equipped with an infrared LED, located on the windshield. It detects changes in light intensity outside the vehicle, based on the sensitivity of light set by using the menu on the display or on the Uconnect system.

The higher the sensitivity, the lesser the amount of external light required for controlling the lighting.

## PARKING LIGHTS

Rotate the headlight switch to the first detent to turn on the parking lights. The parking light indicator in the instrument cluster display will illuminate.

## HEADLIGHT TIME DELAY

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

The time delay of the headlights is programmable between 0, 30, 60 and 90 seconds within Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 159.

### Headlight Delay Activation

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off from the low beam position.

If the headlight switch is in AUTO and the headlights were on before the ignition was turned off, the delay interval begins automatically.

### Headlight Delay Deactivation

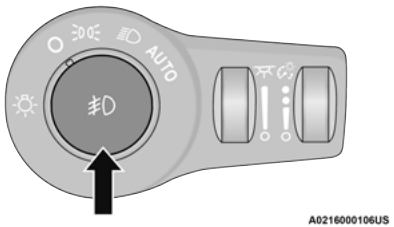
The feature is disabled by turning on the headlights, the parking lights or by placing the ignition in the RUN position.

If you shut off the lights before the ignition is turned on, they will turn off in the normal manner.

**NOTE:**
The lights must be turned off within two minutes of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature.

### Front Fog Lights — If Equipped

The front fog light switch is built into the headlight switch.




**Fog Light Switch**

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push the fog light button on the headlight switch. The front fog lights feature is latching, which means that every time that the button is pressed and the fog lights are activated, the vehicle memorizes the request and re-activates the front fog lights every time that the parking lights or low beams are active. To deactivate the feature, push the front fog button again. The front fog lights are deactivated each time the parking or low beam lights are deactivated or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

**NOTE:**
The fog lights will operate with the low beam headlights or parking lights on. Selecting the high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

#### Cornering Lights

The cornering lights are a feature to improve visibility at night while turning the vehicle. When activated, a light incorporated in the front fog light will illuminate on the side of the vehicle the steering wheel is rotated or the turn signal indicator is on. It can be activated through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 159.

### Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down to activate the turn signals. The arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display flash to show proper operation.

### Lane Change Assist

Lightly push the multifunction lever up or down, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal will flash five times then automatically turn off.

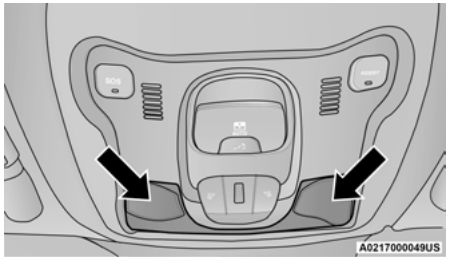
### Courtesy Lights

The courtesy lights feature allows you to activate the low beam, parking lights, and sidemarker lights for 25 seconds when the vehicle is unlocked (through the key fob or the Passive Entry door handles [if equipped]). The courtesy lights feature can be activated or deactivated through the Uconnect Settings. When a door is open with the feature active, the activation of the lights is extended for five seconds. The feature is disabled when the vehicle is locked or when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

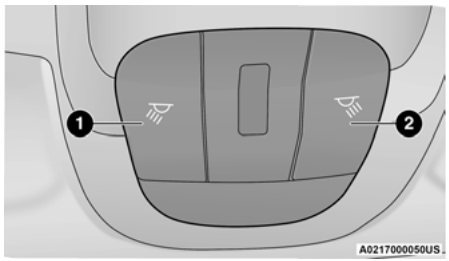
## INTERIOR LIGHTS

### Front Map/Reading Lights

The courtesy lights are mounted between the sun visors above the rearview mirror. The light switches are used to turn the lights on or off.




**Driver's Courtesy Lights**




**Courtesy Light Switches**

1— Left Switch
2— Right Switch

To operate the courtesy lights, push either the driver or passenger light switch.

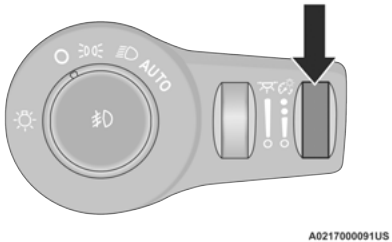
**NOTE:**

- Before exiting the vehicle, make sure that the interior lights are turned off. This will prevent the battery from discharging once the doors are closed.
- If a light is left on, it will automatically be turned off after approximately 15 minutes after the ignition is in the OFF position.

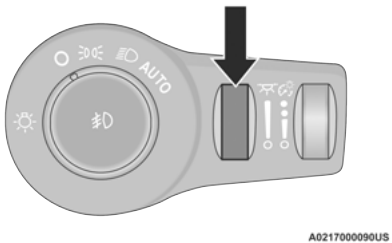
## DIMMER CONTROLS

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, lower instrument panel lights, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotate the instrument panel dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the instrument panel. The instrument panel dimmer has two positions at the top of the thumb wheel. The first top detent position puts the interior lighting into daytime mode and the very top detent position illuminates all the interior lights. The bottom detent position of the instrument panel dimmer dims the internal backlights to their lowest dimmable setting and disables the interior lights.



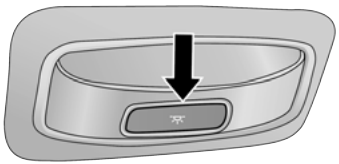

**Instrument Panel Dimmer Control Switch**




**Ambient Light Dimmer Control Switch**

## REAR LIGHTS

Push the button on the rear dome light once to turn the light on, and the lights will remain on at all times. Push the button a second time to turn the light off, and the lights will remain off at all times.



A0217000051US

**Rear Dome Light Button**

On vehicles equipped with a retractable roof, there are two interior lights located above the grab handles of the rear doors. The lights come on when any door is opened.

## DOME LIGHT TIMING

The dome light will automatically illuminate when the doors are unlocked, the doors are opened or after the doors are closed.

### Timing Entering The Vehicle

The dome lights illuminate in the following ways:

- When the doors are unlocked, the dome light will illuminate for approximately 27 seconds.
- When one of the doors is opened, the dome light will illuminate for approximately three minutes.
- When the doors are closed, the dome light will automatically shut off after approximately 27 seconds.

The timing stops once the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

The dome light will turn off under any of the following conditions:

- The dome light is disabled when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The dome lights will turn off automatically when the doors are locked.
- The dome lights will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes of inactivity to preserve the battery.

### Timing Exiting The Vehicle

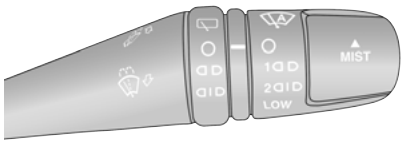
The dome light will illuminate under the following conditions when the ignition is placed to the OFF position and the key is removed:

- The dome light will illuminate for 27 seconds after the ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- The opening of one of the doors (approximately three minutes).
- After closing a door (approximately 27 seconds).

The dome light timing is disabled when the doors are locked.

# WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever.




A0218000019US

**Windshield Wiper Lever**

**CAUTION!**

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

## Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the windshield wiper knob to one of the two detent positions for intermittent settings, the third detent for low wiper operation and the fourth for high wiper operation.

### Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

**WARNING!**

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

### Mist

Use this feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

**NOTE:**
The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

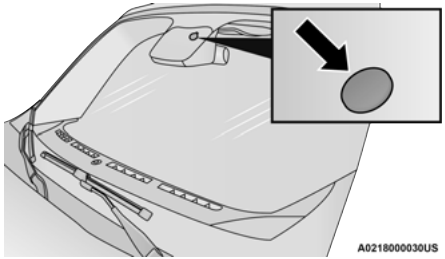
For information on wiper care and replacement, see page 364.

## Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses rain or snow fall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of two detent positions to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position two is the most sensitive. Place the wiper switch in the 0 (off) position when not using the system.

**NOTE:**
If the end of the multifunction lever rotates from off to the first intermittent setting or from the first intermittent setting to the second intermittent setting, the wipers will perform a round up to clean the windshield.




**Rain Sensor**

**NOTE:**

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off through Uconnect Settings ➪ page 159.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Change In Ignition Position** — If the vehicle is in Rain Sensing mode and the ignition is cycled from OFF to ON, the auto wiper will be suppressed until vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the wiper switch is moved out of and back into the Intermittent wipe position.
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — The Rain Sensing system will not operate if the NEUTRAL gear is selected at speeds of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less unless the wiper switch is moved or the gear selector is moved out of NEUTRAL.
- **Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, Rain Sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

## Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

**NOTE:**
If the front wiper is moving and the vehicle is shifted in REVERSE, the rear wiper will perform one round up to clean the rear window.



Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation. If the front wiper is set to Automatic Mode (on the wiper lever as well as enabled through Uconnect Settings), placing the rear wiper in an intermittent position will cause the front and rear wipers to sync up. Turning the front wipers off will cause the rear wipers to also stop.



To use the washer, push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while the wiper is in the off position, the wiper will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wiper will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

**NOTE:**
As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 30 seconds. Once the lever is released, the pump will resume normal operation.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER DE-ICER — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Windshield Wiper De-Icer feature that may be activated under the following conditions:

- **Activation By Front Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be activated automatically in the case of a cold weather manual start with full front defrost, and the ambient temperature is below 40°F (4.4°C).
- **Activation By Rear Defrost** — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be activated automatically when the rear defrost is turned on and the ambient temperature is below 40°F (4.4°C).
- **Activation By Remote Start Operation** — When Remote Start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 40°F (4.4°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be enabled. Upon exiting remote start mode the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will remain on. Remote Start Operation can be enabled or disabled within Uconnect Settings ➪ page 159.

**Auto-On Rear Window Defroster/Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped**

When placing the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Rear Window Defroster and Windshield Wiper De-Icer will automatically turn on when the outside ambient temperature is less than 40°F (4.4°C).

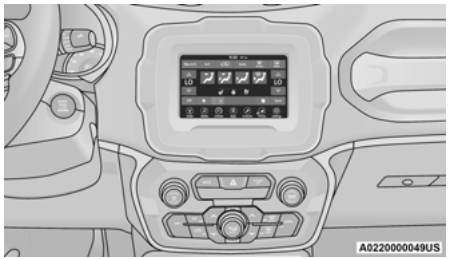
The Rear Window Defroster and Windshield Wiper De-Icer automatically turn off after approximately 20 minutes. To manually shut the defroster/windshield off, push the Rear Defrost button.

Auto On can be enabled or disabled through the Uconnect Settings ➪ page 159.

## CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

## Automatic Climate Control Descriptions And Functions




**Uconnect 4 with 7-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls**




**Uconnect 4C NAV with 8.4-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls**

### MAX A/C Button

MAX A/C

Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit.

**NOTE:**
The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.

### A/C Button

A/C

Press and release the A/C button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is ON.

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin.

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser. If the problem persists, please contact an authorized dealer.

### Recirculation Button

Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen grayed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

### AUTO Button




Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the current setting. The AUTO indicator illuminates when AUTO is on. This feature automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting distribution and amount of airflow. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual override mode and automatic modes ⇨ page 53.

### Front Defrost Button




Press and release the touchscreen button, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the Climate Control system will return to the previous setting.

### Rear Defrost Button




Press and release the button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 20 minutes.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

### Driver And Passenger Up And Down Buttons

These buttons provide the driver and passenger with independent temperature control.



Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings.



Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.

### SYNC Button




Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the Sync feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when SYNC is on. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.

**NOTE:**
The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.

### Blower Control



Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the Climate Control system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.

#### Faceplate

The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.

#### Touchscreen

Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

### Mode Control




Select Mode by pressing one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution outlets are: instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets, and demist outlets.

### Panel Mode



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

### Bi-Level Mode



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

**NOTE:**
Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

### Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost, side window demister outlets, and panel outboard outlets.

### Mix Mode

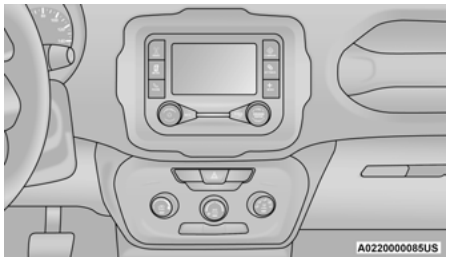
Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield. A slight amount of air is also directed through the panel outboard outlets.

### Climate Control OFF Button

OFF

Press and release this button to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

## Manual Climate Control Descriptions And Functions




**Uconnect 3 with 5-inch Display Manual Climate Controls**

### MAX A/C Setting

MAX A/C

Set the temperature control knob to the MAX A/C setting to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. Moving the temperature control knob away from the MAX A/C setting causes the MAX A/C operation to exit.

### A/C Button

A/C

Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.

**NOTE:**

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

### Recirculation Button



Push the Recirculation button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

On systems with Manual Climate Controls, if equipped, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation is disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode causes the LED in the control button to blink and then turns off.

### Front Defrost Setting




Turn the Mode Control knob to the Front Defrost mode setting. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.

### Rear Defrost Button




Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 20 minutes.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

### Temperature Control

Temperature Control regulates the temperature of the air forced through the climate system.



The temperature increases as you turn the temperature control knob clockwise.



The temperature decreases as you turn the temperature control knob counterclockwise.

### Blower Control



Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the climate control system. There are seven blower speeds available. The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.

### Mode Control




Turn the mode control knob to adjust airflow distribution. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets.

### Panel Mode



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

### Bi-Level Mode



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

**NOTE:**
Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

### Floor Mode



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

### Mix Mode



Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

### Climate Control OFF




To turn the Climate Controls off, turn the blower control knob to the OFF (O) position.

## AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL (ATC)

### Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, and passenger temperatures. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the U.S./Metric customer programmable feature within Uconnect Settings.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected, or by changing the front blower knob setting.

### Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

## CLIMATE VOICE COMMANDS

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead.

Push the VR button on the steering wheel. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "**Set the driver temperature to** 70 **degrees**"
- "**Set the passenger temperature to** 70 **degrees**"

**Did You Know:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

## OPERATING TIPS

NOTE:
Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

### Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

### Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

### Vacation/Storage

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see ⇨ page 410.

### Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

### Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the air distribution box, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

### Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

### Stop/Start System — If Equipped

While in an Autostop, the Climate Control system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

### Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

The windshield wiper de-icer is a heating element located at the base of the windshield.

It operates automatically once the following conditions are met:

- *Activation By Front Defrost*

  The wiper de-icer activates automatically during a cold weather manual start with **full defrost,** and when the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

- *Activation By Rear Defrost*

  The wiper de-icer activates automatically when the Rear Defrost is operating and the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

- *Activation By Remote Start Operation*

  When the Remote Start is activated and the **outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C)** the windshield wiper de-icer is activated. Upon exiting Remote Start, the climate control functions will resume their previous operation except, if the de-icer is active, the de-icer timer and operation will continue.

### Operating Tips Chart

**NOTE:**
The below chart is for Manual Override Operation, otherwise run in AUTO.

| WEATHER | CONTROL SETTINGS |
|---|---|
| Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot | Set the mode control to (Panel Mode), (A/C) A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort. |
| Warm Weather | Turn (A/C) A/C on and set the mode control to (Panel Mode). |
| Cool Sunny | Operate in (Bi-Level Mode). |
| Cool & Humid Conditions | Set the mode control to (Floor Mode) and turn (A/C) A/C on to keep windows clear. |
| Cold Weather | Set the mode control to (Floor Mode). If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to (Mix Mode). |

# INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT

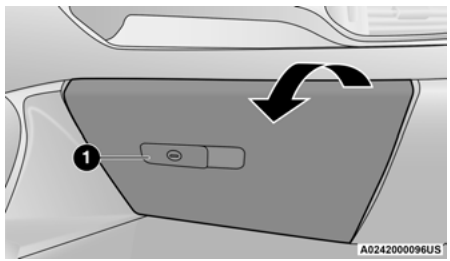
## STORAGE

### Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger's side of the instrument panel.

To open the glove compartment proceed as follows:

1. Unlock the compartment using the vehicle emergency key.
2. Pull the handle to open the compartment.




**Opening The Glove Compartment**

1 — Glove Compartment Handle

Once the glove compartment is open, a light will turn on to illuminate the compartment.

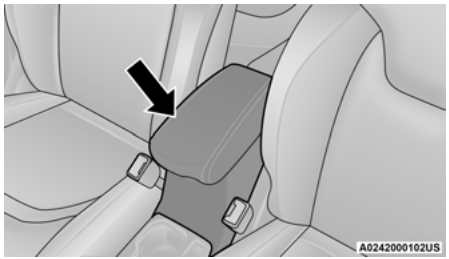
**NOTE:**

- Do not insert objects in the glove compartment that will not allow the compartment to fully close.
- The glove compartment should be completely closed while the vehicle is in motion.

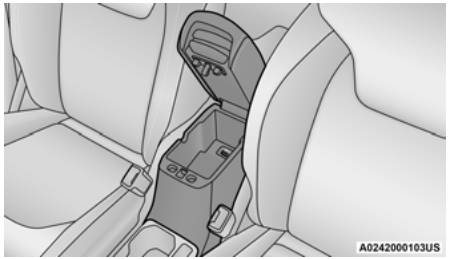
### Console Storage Compartment

To open, push the storage handle and lift the cover.

The center console can be adjusted by moving it forward or rearward.




**Front Armrest**

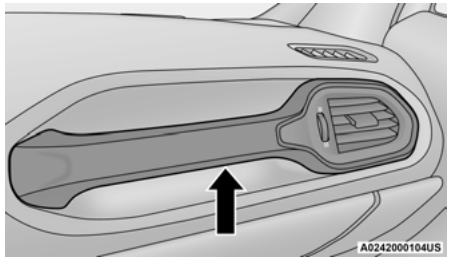



**Storage Compartment**

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the console compartment lid open may result in injury in a collision. |

### Handle Grip

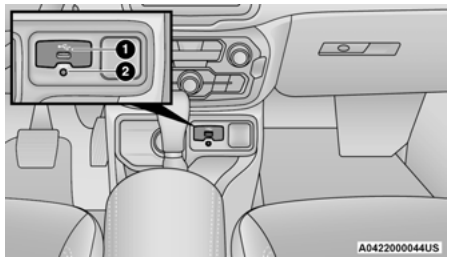
The handle grip is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel. The handle can be used to enter or exit the vehicle or when traveling on rough terrain.




**Handle Grip**

## USB/AUX CONTROL

This feature allows an external device to be plugged into the USB port or AUX Jack.




**Front USB Port And AUX Jack**

1 — USB Port
2 —AUX Port

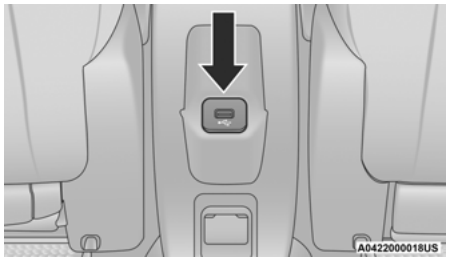
Located below the heating ventilation and air conditioning controls is the front USB port and AUX jack.

**Rear Center Console USB Port**

Located on the rear of the center console is a second USB port.

**NOTE:**

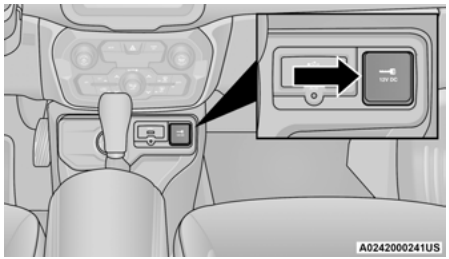
Depending on vehicle configuration, the USB port may be charge only, or media file capable.




**Rear Center Console USB (Charge Only) Port — If Equipped**

## Power Outlets

The front power outlet is located under the center stack of the instrument panel. It only operates with the ignition in the ON/RUN position. The power outlet can power mobile phones, electronics and other low power devices.




**12 Volt Power Outlet**

Models equipped with the optional "Smoker Kit", will have a cigar lighter instead of the power outlet ➪ page 60.

**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

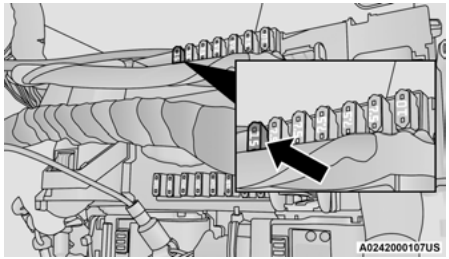
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

**CAUTION!**

Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 Watts (15 Amps) to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors. If the 180 Watt (15 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

**CAUTION!**

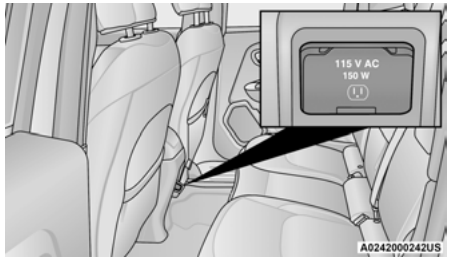
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.




**F94 Fuse 15A Blue Instrument Panel Power Outlet**

## POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt Power Inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. The Power Inverter can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.




**115 Volt Power Inverter**

The Power Inverter will automatically turn on and off when the device is plugged in or removed.

In order for the Power Inverter to work, the engine must be running and there must be no faults detected with the alternator.

The Power Inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the Power Inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the Power Inverter it will automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the Power Inverter.

**WARNING!**

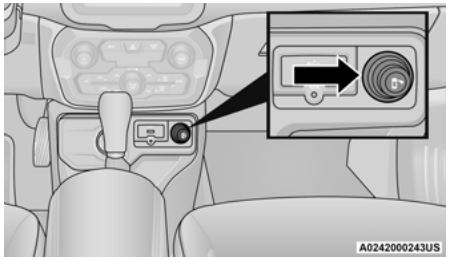
To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

## CIGAR LIGHTER — IF EQUIPPED

**NOTE:**
Cigar lighters can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar® parts.

The cigar lighter is located under the center stack of the Instrument Panel. Push lighter inward to heat.




**Cigar Lighter**

After a few seconds, the lighter automatically returns to its initial position and is ready to be used.

**WARNING!**

When the cigar lighter is in use it becomes very hot. To avoid serious injury, handle the cigar lighter with care. Always check that the cigar lighter has turned off.

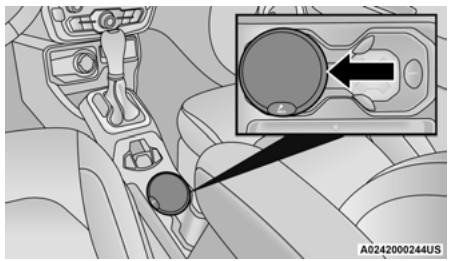
**CAUTION!**

Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 Watts (15 Amps) to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors. If the 180 Watt (15 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

## ASHTRAY — IF EQUIPPED

**NOTE:**
Ashtrays can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar® parts.

The ashtray is a plastic container that can be placed into one of the cup holders.

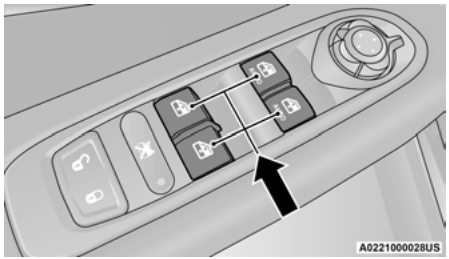



**Ashtray Location**

# WINDOWS

## POWER WINDOW CONTROLS

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.




**Power Window Switches**

The passenger door windows can also be operated by using the single window controls on the passenger door trim panel. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**
The power window switches will remain active for up to three minutes after the ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

**WARNING!**

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

## AUTOMATIC WINDOW FEATURES

### Auto-Down Feature

The driver and front passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down for a short period of time, then release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

### Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

Lift the window switch up for a short period of time and release; the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.

**NOTE:**
Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

**WARNING!**

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

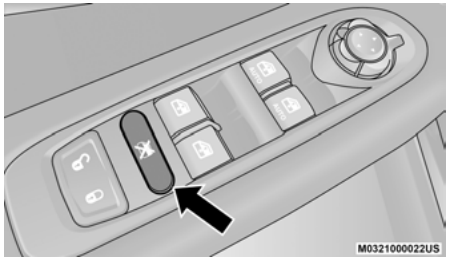
### Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

### Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout switch (the indicator light on the switch will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout switch again (the indicator light on the switch will turn off).




**Power Window Lockout Switch**

### Wind Buffeting

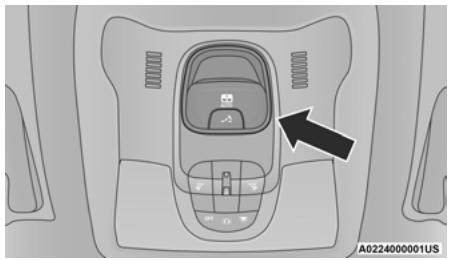
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

## POWER MY SKY SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

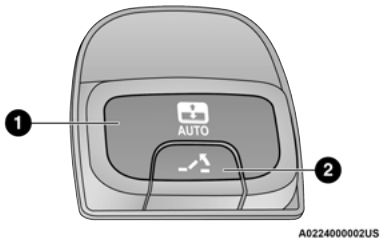
### Power My Sky Operation

#### Open/Close The Front Panel

The power My Sky switches are located on the overhead console. The switches are used to open and close the front panel.




**Front Panel Operation Switch**




**Operation Switch**

1 — Front Panel Open/Close Switch
2 — Front Panel Vent Switch

To automatically retract the front panel to the open position, push the open/close button and release. From the fully open position, pull the open/close switch and release. The front panel will close completely.

To stop the movement of the front panel during automatic closing or opening, briefly push the open/close switch.

### Venting The Front Panel

To vent the front panel push and release the vent switch.

During the vent operation any push on the open/close switch will stop the closing of the panel.

**NOTE:**

- If the My Sky is in open position, the vent switch must be held until the panel vents.
- The power roof controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.
- If the Remote Start functionality is active, it will not be possible to move the roof.

### Auto-Reverse Feature

The front panel of the retractable roof is equipped with an auto-reverse safety system that is able to detect the presence of an obstacle during the opening and closing motion of the panel.

When this event occurs, the front panel stops and reverses immediately.

**NOTE:**
With both panels removed the retractable roof cannot be opened or closed.

### Sunroof Reinitialization

The following procedure must be followed to reinitialize the sunroof and calibrate obstacle detection:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the front panel close switch until the sunroof panel is fully closed, then release the switch.
3. Open the driver side front door.
4. Place the ignition in the OFF position.
5. After 10 seconds, place the ignition back in the ON/RUN position.
6. Push and hold the front panel close switch again. The reinitialization process will begin within 10 seconds. Do not release the switch.
7. The sunroof will stop and an audible “click” will be heard.

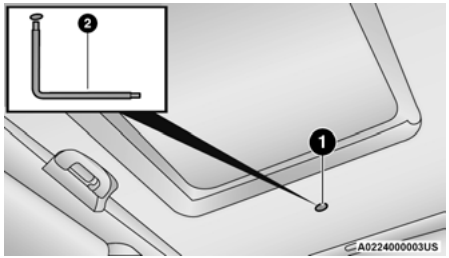
8. Release the front panel close switch, then push and hold it again within 5 seconds. Do not release the switch.
9. As the front panel close switch is held, the sunroof panel will cycle to the fully open position and then back to the fully closed position again.
10. Once all sunroof motion has stopped, release the front panel close switch. Sunroof reinitialization and obstacle calibration is now complete.

**NOTE:**
If the switch is released prior to the sunroof completing the above procedure, the entire process must be repeated.

### EMERGENCY OPEN/CLOSE

If the power My Sky switch fails, the retractable roof can be operated manually as follows:

1. Remove the protective cap located on the inner lining.
2. Remove the Allen Key or My Sky Key that is supplied in the tool bag in the cargo area.
3. Insert the Allen Key or My Sky Key into the key hole and turn it clockwise to open the roof or counter-clockwise to close.




**Emergency Key And Key Hole**

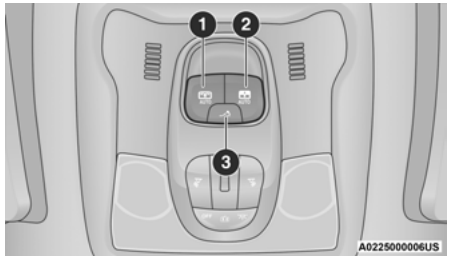
1 — Key Hole
2 — Allen Key

**CAUTION!**

- When refitting panels, be careful to avoid fingers, scarves, ties and items of clothing from getting caught under the panels themselves.
- Do not open the roof in the presence of snow or ice. There is risk of damage.

## POWER GLASS SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located between the sun visors on the overhead console.




**Power Sunroof Switches**

1 — Power Sunshade Open/Close
2 — Power Sunroof Open/Close
3 — Venting Sunroof

**WARNING!**

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

## Opening And Closing The Sunroof

To retract the sunroof to the open position, push the Open/Close switch and the sunroof will fully open. The sunroof can be stopped in any position by pushing/pulling the switch a second time while opening.

To close the sunroof completely, pull the Open/Close switch and the sunroof will fully close. The sunroof can be stopped in any position by pushing/pulling the switch a second time while it is closing.

## Venting Sunroof

To vent the sunroof push the vent switch.

**NOTE:**
The vent switch has the automatic function only at the opening of the sunroof. During the closing of the sunroof, the switch must be held until closed.

## Opening And Closing The Power Sunshade

### Express Open/Close

Push the shade switch for about one-half second and the shade will automatically open. During the automatic open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

Pull the shade switch for about one-half second and the shade will automatically close. During the automatic close operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

### Manual Open/Close

To open the shade part way, push the shade switch briefly and release.

To close the shade part way, pull the shade switch briefly and release.

**NOTE:**

- The sunroof and the shade controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.
- If the Remote Start functionality is active, it is not possible to move the sunroof.

## Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

**WARNING!**

- Do not let children play with the sunroof. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

### Sunroof Maintenance

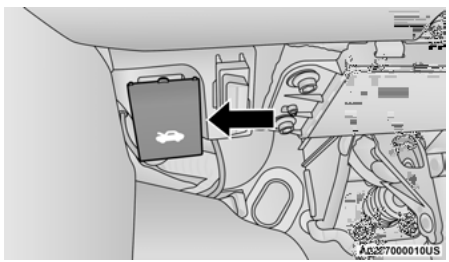
Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel. Periodically check for and clear out any debris that may have collected in the tracks.

## HOOD

### To Open The Hood

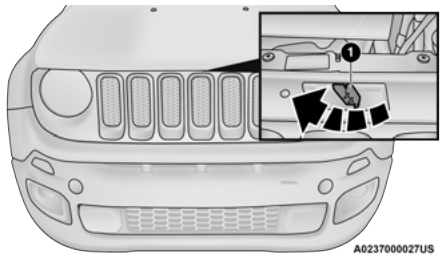
Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the driver's side of the instrument panel.




**Hood Release Lever**

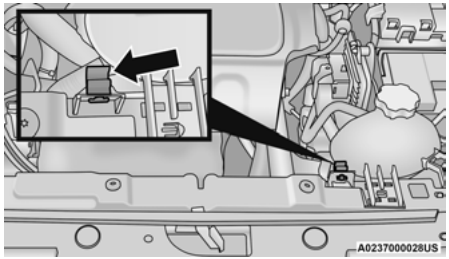
2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and push the safety latch release lever toward the passenger side of the vehicle. The hood release lever is located behind the center front edge of the hood.



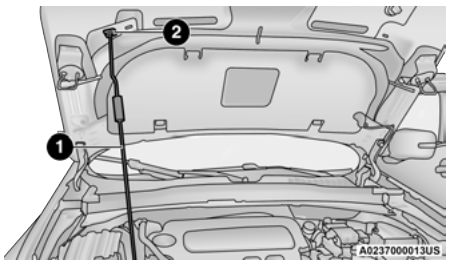

**Safety Latch**

1 — Safety Latch Location

Remove the support rod from the locking tab and insert it into the seat located on the underside of the hood. Be sure the rod is locked into position.




**Locking Tab**




**Support Rod And Seat**

1 — Support Rod
2 — Support Rod Seat

## To Close The Hood

Hoods equipped with gas props are closed from the point where the props no longer hold the hood open.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death. |

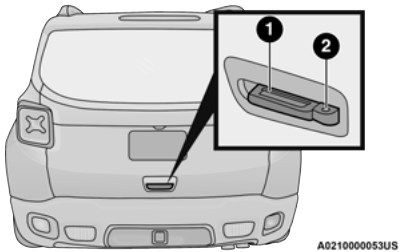
| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged. |

# LIFTGATE

## Unlock/Open The Liftgate

To unlock the liftgate, use the key fob or activate the power door lock switches located on the driver door handle.

To open the liftgate, squeeze the electronic liftgate release and pull the liftgate open with one fluid motion.




**Liftgate Handle Location**

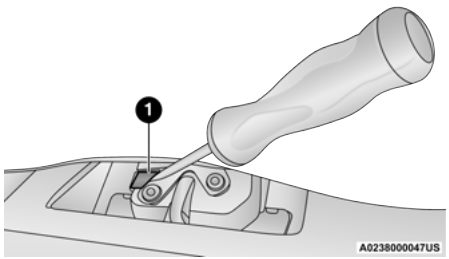
1 — Electronic Liftgate Release
2 — Liftgate Passive Entry Location (If Equipped)

The Liftgate Passive Entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

### Emergency Opening

Proceed as follows:

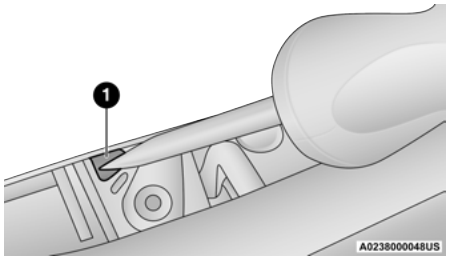
1. Remove the rear shelf (if equipped).
2. Fold the rear seats forward.
3. Using the supplied screwdriver (located under cargo floor in tool kit), remove the yellow tab.




**Emergency Opening Tab Location**

1 — Yellow Tab

4. Insert the screwdriver into the release tab slot to trigger the release tab of the liftgate.

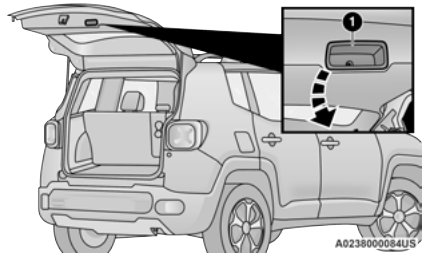



**Emergency Release Tab Slot Location**

1 — Release Tab Slot

## LOCK/CLOSE THE LIFTGATE

To manually close the liftgate, grab the liftgate closing handle and pull in a downward motion to close the liftgate.




**Closing Liftgate**

1 — Liftgate Pull Handle

**NOTE:**
Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key fob because the liftgate may be locked.

### To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry lock button located to the right of the outside handle release will lock the vehicle.

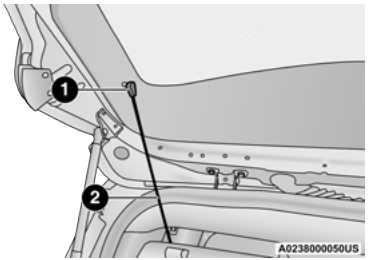
**NOTE:**
The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

## CARGO AREA FEATURES

### Removable Rear Shelf — If Equipped

To remove rear shelf, proceed as follows:

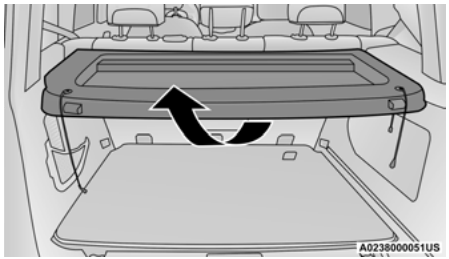
1. Disconnect the two links that support the shelf at the eyelets.



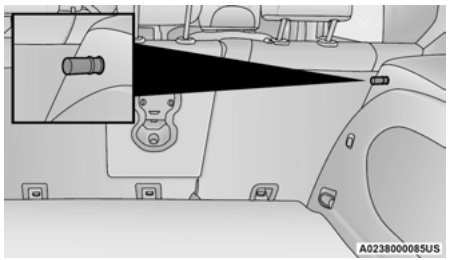

**Rear Shelf Support Links**

1 — Eyelets
2 — Links

2. Lift the rear part of the overhead luggage shelf.
3. Clear the pins placed outside of the shelf, and then remove the rear shelf pulling it upwards.
4. The rear shelf can be stored in the cargo area, or behind the front seatbacks.




**Adjusting The Rear Shelf**




**Rear Shelf Pin**

### Cargo Load Floor

The vehicle is equipped with a load floor that can be adjusted as needed.

**Position 1 (Lowered Position):**

This position allows you to make the load floor flat for ease of loading/unloading objects from the cargo area. This position also makes it possible to use the space below as another compartment for storing fragile or smaller objects.

**Position 2 (Elevated Position):**

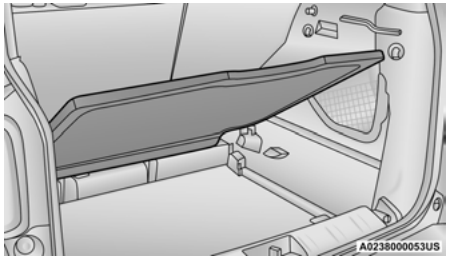
When the rear seatbacks and front passenger seat are folded flat, it creates space for objects of long dimensions. This position is recommended only when transporting objects, then move the load floor back to position 1.

### Table Tilt Load

In addition to the two positions described above, the load floor can also be placed in a tilted position, slanted toward the rear seatbacks as to ease the access to the underlying zone of the luggage compartment (e.g. to pick up the spare tire or the Tire Service Kit).

Place the load floor in a way that it rests at the supports 1 and 2 on the sides of the cargo area.

The load floor provides securing of any cargo inside this position, so that the cargo will not slide in the case of sudden braking.




**Load Floor**

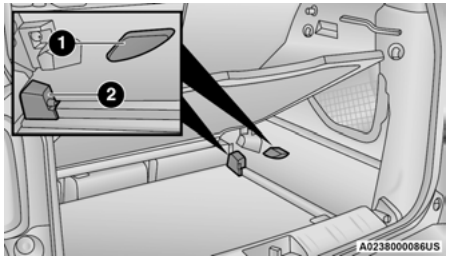


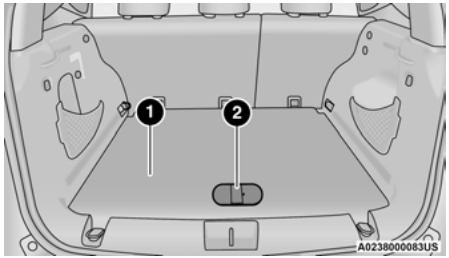

**Table Tilt Load Supports**

1 — Loading Floor Support One
2 — Loading Floor Support Two

### Access To The Loading Floor

To access the double load compartment, proceed as follows:

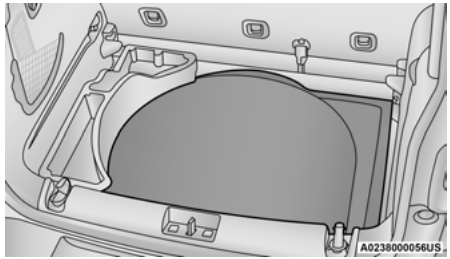
1. Lift up on the Load Floor Handle.




**Load Floor Handle**

1 — Cargo Load Floor
2 — Cargo Load Floor Handle

2. Place the desired objects inside the compartment.
3. Reposition the load floor.




**Cargo Area Storage**

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| The load floor must be arranged in a central position with respect to cargo area. |

### Displacement Load Floor

To position the load floor from the lower to the upper position, proceed as follows:

1. Grab the load floor handle and lift up the load floor.
2. Correctly place the load floor on the side panel guides and on the rear cross member.

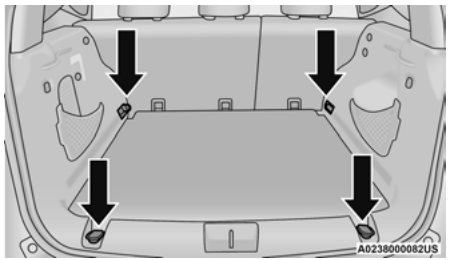
### Access To Tire Service Kit Or Spare Tire

To access the Tire Service Kit or spare tire and container carrier, proceed as follows:

1. Grab the load floor handle and remove the floor.
2. Pull the tab and lift up on the carpet.

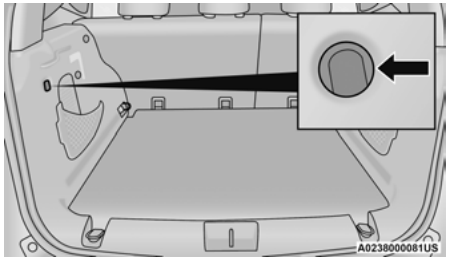
### Anchoring Of The Load

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area floor, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.

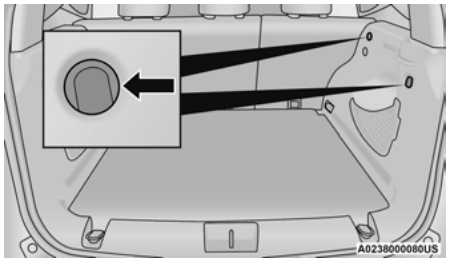



**Tie-Downs**

The side panels may be equipped with three grocery hooks (one on the left side and two on the right side) for securing loads that are not excessively heavy.



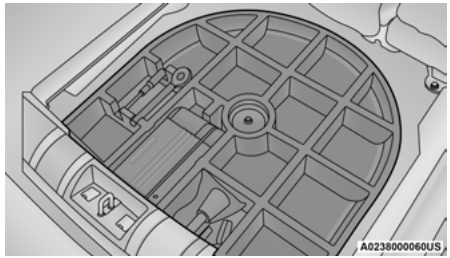

**Grocery Hook**




**Grocery Hooks**

## Cargo Box — If Equipped

The cargo area contains a preformed cargo box that can be used for the storage of objects that allows you to obtain a uniform level when loading.




**Cargo Box**

**NOTE:**
The cargo box is sized for a maximum capacity of distributed weight equal to 242 lb (110 kg).

## ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Roof Luggage Rack for transporting accessories.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the Roof Luggage Rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

**NOTE:**
Crossbars can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar® parts. External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the Roof Luggage Rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lb (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Do not use the retractable roof when using the crossbars.

**WARNING!**

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

**CAUTION!**

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

*(Continued)*

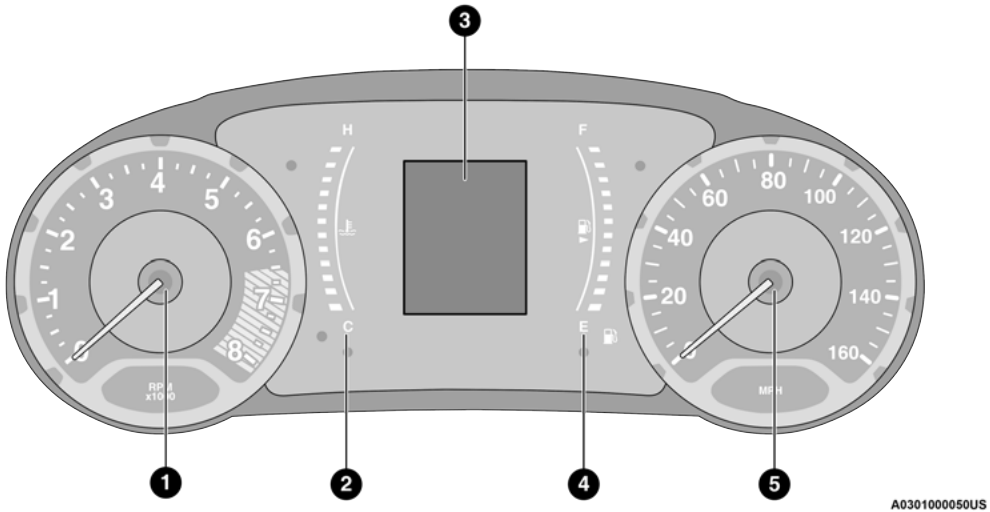
**CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

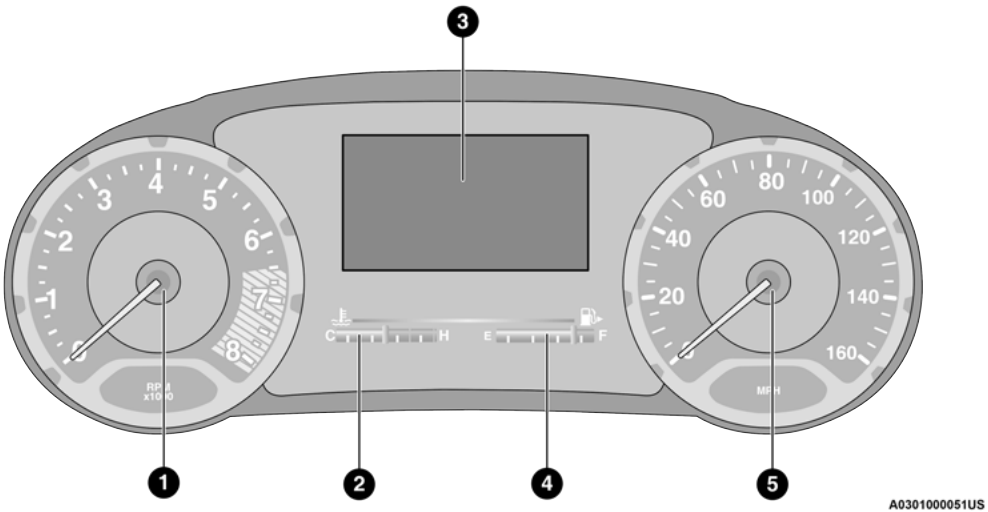


## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER




A0301000050US

**Base Instrument Cluster**




**Premium Instrument Cluster**

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Tachometer
   - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
2. Temperature Gauge
   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
   - The gauge will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

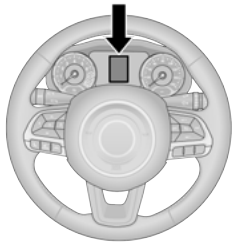
**WARNING!**

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats.

**CAUTION!**

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

3. Instrument Cluster Display
   - The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display ➪ page 75.




**Instrument Cluster Display Location**

4. Fuel Gauge
   - The fuel gauge shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.



   - The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

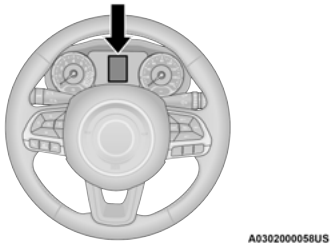
5. Speedometer
   - Indicates vehicle speed.

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle is equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF position, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY LOCATION AND CONTROLS

The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

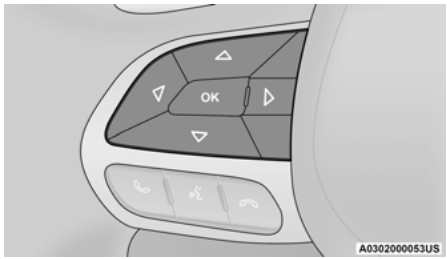



**Instrument Cluster Display Location**

The instrument cluster display menu items consist of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Stop/Start — If Equipped
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Settings

Setting the system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:




**Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons**

- **UP** Arrow Button



Push and release the **up** △ arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

- **DOWN** Arrow Button



Push and release the **down** ▽ arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

- **RIGHT** Arrow Button



Push and release the **right** ▷ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **BACK/LEFT** Arrow Button



Push and release the **left** ◁ arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **OK Button**

The **OK** button may be used to confirm selection or held to reset specific screens.

## OIL CHANGE RESET

### Oil Change Due

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON or RUN position. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure:

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

**NOTE:**
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. See an authorized dealer to have the oil life reset.

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MENU ITEMS

**NOTE:**
The instrument cluster display menu items display in the center of the instrument cluster. Menu items may vary depending on your vehicle features.

### Speedometer

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the speedometer is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to toggle units (mph or km/h) of the speedometer.

### Vehicle Info

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until “Vehicle Info” is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **right** ▷ arrow button and Coolant Temp will be displayed. Push the **right** ▷ or **left** ◁ arrow button to scroll through the following information displays:

- Tire Pressure — View the information relating to the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (If Equipped).
- Coolant Temperature — View the engine coolant temperature.
- Trans Temperature — View the trans oil temperature.
- Oil Temperature — View the oil temperature.
- Battery Voltage — View the voltage value (state of charge) of the battery.
- Service — View the service status message(s) (If Equipped).

## Driver Assist — If Equipped

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Driver Assist menu title displayed is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

### LaneSense — If Equipped

The instrument cluster display displays the current LaneSense system settings. The information displayed depends on LaneSense system status and the conditions that need to be met.

## Fuel Economy

This menu item allows you to view the fuel economy of the vehicle. The following will display:

- Range (Miles or km)
- Current Consumption (mpg or L/100km or km/l)
- Average Consumption (mpg or L/100km or km/l)

Reset procedure shown at the bottom of the display.

## Trip Info

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Trip menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Toggle the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:

- Distance – Shows the total distance (mi or km) traveled for Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- Average Fuel Economy – Shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km or km/L) of Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- Elapsed Time – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since Trip A or Trip B has been reset.

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.

## Stop/Start – If Equipped

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Stop/Start menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

This menu shows messages related to Stop/Start. Only one message can be viewed at a time until the condition is cleared. When the Stop/Start is engaged (and the engine is off), the associated hardware telltale is turned on.

Whenever a user pushes the Stop/Start button on the central stack, a pop up message of the Stop/Start status will appear on the instrument cluster display.

## Audio

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Audio menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

## Stored Messages

Push and release the **up** △ or **down** ▽ arrow button until the Messages Menu Icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pushing the **left** ◁ or **right** ▷ arrow button will allow you to scroll through the stored messages.

## Screen Setup

This menu item allows you to change the position of the information on the display.

**Display Gears (Vehicles With Reconfigurable Multi-Functional Display And Automatic Transmission)**

By selecting this item, you can select the display mode, the particulars relating to the automatic transmission, and choose between the following options:

- **"Single digit"**

  The right side of the display will show the letter concerning the automatic transmission gear selector (P,R,N or D) position. After approximately two seconds, the letter will be displayed in a central position.

- **"Full PRND"**

  The letters PRND will display on the right side, the position assumed by the gear selector will be highlighted in the display. During the operation in sequential mode ("AutoStick"), in place of the letter D, the gear will be will be displayed.

**In The Upper Left/Top Right**

The information relating to the following can be displayed:

- External temperature
- Ignition Button — If Equipped
- Compass — If Equipped
- Date (Month/Day)
- Time (Hours/Minutes)

In the central area of the display, you can view all of the information listed above as well as the following:

- Compass — If Equipped
- Speed Display — If Equipped
- Date (Day/Month/Year)
- Time
- Compass — If Equipped
- Ignition Button — If Equipped
- External Temp — If equipped
- Menu Item
- Distance Traveled A (Trip A)
- Distance Traveled B (Trip B)

**Restore Default Settings**

Selecting this item, and you can reset and restore the default settings.

### Settings

This menu item allows you to change the settings for the following:

- Display
- Units
- Clock and Date
- Security
- Safety and Assistance
- Lights
- Doors and Locks

**NOTE:**
Some items may be displayed and managed through the Uconnect system.

**Vehicles Equipped With Multi-functional Display Reconfigurable:**

The following menu/submenu items are available in the cluster display.

**"Vehicle Shut Off (If Equipped)"**

By selecting the item "Vehicle Shut Off", you can turn off the engine from the instrument cluster. This feature is available in the event of an ignition switch failure, and will display instructions for turning off the engine via the instrument cluster display controls.

**"Display"**

By selecting the "Display," you can access the following setting:

- **Language**: allows you to select the language in which to display the information/warnings.

**"Units Of Measure"**

By selecting the item "Units of Measure," you can select the unit of measure to use for displaying various magnitudes.

Possible options are:

- US
- Metric
- Custom

**"Clock & Date"**

By selecting the item, "Clock & Date" you can adjust the clock.

Possible options are:

- Set Time: adjust hours/minutes
- Set Format: adjust the time format "12h" (12 hours) or "24h" (24 hours)
- Set Date: adjust day/month/year

**"Security"**

By selecting the item "Security," you can make the following adjustments:

- **Speed Warning:**

  Set the vehicle speed limit, which the driver is notified through a visual and acoustic signaling (display of a message and a symbol on the display).

  When the speed warning is set, the icon should remain visualized for the same duration time of the pop up. If the driver exceeded the set speed, the icon should remain for however long the vehicle is over the set speed.

  Driver may also turn the Speed Warning "OFF" should you choose not to use this feature.

- **Seat Belt Reminder:**

  This function is only viewable when the Seat Belt Reminder (SBR) system is active.

- **Hill Start Assist:**

  Activation/Deactivation of the Hill Start Assist system.

- **Passenger Air Bag — If Equipped**

  Front passenger air bag may be enabled or disabled.

**"Lights"**

By selecting the item "Lights," you can make the following adjustments:

- Headlight Off Delay: set the delay for headlight shutoff after engine shutoff
- Headlight Sensitivity: adjust the sensitivity of headlight brightness
- Daytime Running Lights: activate/deactivate the daytime running lights
- Cornering lights: activate/deactivate the cornering lights (If Equipped)
- Interior Ambient lights: adjust the level of interior ambient lights
- Greeting Lights: activate / deactivate greeting lights

**"Doors & Locks"**

By selecting the item "Doors & Locks," you can make the following adjustments:

- Auto Door Lock: activate/deactivate the automatic locking of the doors with the vehicle moving
- Auto Unlock On Exit: automatic unlocking of the doors when exiting the vehicle
- Flash Light with Lock: activate the direction indicators when closing the doors
- Sound Horn With Lock: activate/deactivate the horn when pushing the LOCK button on the key fob. The options are "Off," "First Press," and "Second Press"
- Horn With Remote Start: activate/deactivate the horn at the Remote Starting of the engine with the key fob
- Remote Door Unlock: allows you to open the driver door only on the first push of the UNLOCK button on the key fob
- Passive Entry (If Equipped): activate the automatic locking of the doors

**"Compass"**

By selecting the item "Compass" you can make the following adjustments:

- Compass Calibration
- Compass Variance

## TRIP COMPUTER

The Trip computer is used to display information on car operation when the key is turned to the RUN position.

This function allows you to define two separate trips called “Trip A” and “Trip B” where the car's “complete trips” are monitored in an independent manner.

Both trips can be reset (reset - start of a new trip). To perform a reset, push and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel controls.

“Trip A” and “Trip B” are used to display the figures relating to:

- Distance Traveled
- Average Consumption
- Travel Time (driving time)

**Quantities Displayed**

Distance Traveled

- Indicates the distance traveled by the start of the new trip.

Average Consumption

- Represents the average fuel consumption since the start of the new trip.

Travel Time

- Elapsed time since the start of the new trip.

**OK Button**

Short Push Of The Button: display of various parameters.

Long Push Of The Button: reset quantities and begin a new trip.

**New trip**

Starts after reset:

- “Manual” by pushing the **OK** button.
- “Automatic” when the “distance” reaches the value of 62140 (99999.9 km) or when the “time travel” reaches the value of 999.59 (999 hours and 59 minutes).
- After each disconnection and reconnection of the battery.

## WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

## RED WARNING LIGHTS

### Air Bag Warning Light



This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

### Brake Warning Light




This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

**NOTE:**
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately. |

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

### Battery Charge Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

### Door Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

**NOTE:**
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light



This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system ➪ page 109.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible. |

### Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light



This light informs you of a problem with the ETC system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

**NOTE:**
This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to warn of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this light will illuminate and a single chime will sound.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service ➪ page 347.

### Hood Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

**NOTE:**
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### Liftgate Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when the liftgate is left open and not fully closed.

**NOTE:**
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on. Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

### Oil Pressure Sensor Failure Warning Light



This light will illuminate if there is a failure of the oil pressure sensor. If this light illuminates, take it to an authorized dealer and have them inspect it.

### Oil Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

### Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light



This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound ⇨ page 299.

### Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

### Transmission Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact an authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

## YELLOW WARNING LIGHTS

### Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Fault Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the ACC system. Contact a local authorized dealer for service ⇨ page 114.

### Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light




This warning light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

### Audio System Failure Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate to report a failure of the Audio System. Contact an authorized dealership as soon as possible.

### Electronic Park Brake Warning Light




This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

### Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Off Indicator Light — If Equipped




This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

### Icy Road Condition Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate during an icy road condition.

### Low Fuel Warning Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 1.3–1.8 gal (5–7 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

### LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped



The LaneSense system provides the driver with visual and steering torque warnings when the vehicle starts to drift out of its lane unintentionally without the use of a turn signal ⇨ page 138.

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white/green to flashing yellow.

### Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

### Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)



The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

**WARNING!**

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

**CAUTION!**

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

### Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped




This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

### Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service
➪ page 289.

### Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light



The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible. |

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**CAUTION!**

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

### Towing Hook Breakdown Warning Light — If Equipped



This light illuminates when there is a failure with the tow hook. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

### Transmission Temperature Warning Light



This light indicates that the transmission fluid temperature is running hot. This may occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Then, shift the transmission into PARK and run the engine at idle or slightly higher until the light turns off.

**WARNING!**

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

**CAUTION!**

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

### 4WD Over Temperature Warning Light




The icon will appear on the instrument panel display to indicate overheating of the 4WD system. The mode selected by the user will be applied as soon as the system exits the overheating condition.

## Yellow Indicator Lights

### 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped




This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD Low mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels ⇨ page 106.

### 4WD Lock Indicator Light




This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOCK mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed ⇨ page 106.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will indicate when the ESC system is Active. The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Indicator

Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped




This warning light indicates the ESC is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

### Exterior Bulb Failure Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate when there is a malfunction in one of the exterior bulbs.

### Fuel Cutoff Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate after an accident has occurred, and the system has shut the fuel off.

### Fuel Cutoff Failure Light — If Equipped



This light will illuminate if there is a fuel cutoff failure. If this light illuminates, take it to an authorized dealer and have them inspect it.

### Immobilizer Fail / VPS Electrical Alarm Indicator Light



This telltale will illuminate when the vehicle security system has detected an attempt to break into the vehicle.

**NOTE:**
After cycling the ignition to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Warning Light could illuminate if a problem with the system is detected. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

## Green Indicator Lights

### Automatic High Beam Indicator Light — If Equipped




This indicator shows that the automatic high beam headlights are on.

### Cruise Control Set Indicator Light



This light will turn on when the cruise control is set to the desired speed ➪ page 112.

### Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on ➪ page 39.

### Hazard Warning Lights



The hazard warning indicators light up when the vehicles Hazard Warning flasher switch has been pushed.

### Park/Headlight On Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on ➪ page 39.

### Sport Mode Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

### Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in "Autostop" mode.

### Turn Signal Indicator Lights



When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

## White Indicator Lights

### Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator shows when the HDC feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the 4WD Low position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

### Idle Coasting — If Equipped



The Idle Coasting feature saves fuel by allowing engine speeds to drop to idle. When Idle Coasting is active, the Idle Coasting Indicator Light is shown in the Instrument Cluster Display.

### Light Sensor Failure



This light illuminates when there is light sensor failure. If this light illuminates, have an authorized dealer inspect it.

## Blue Indicator Lights

### High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

## Gray Indicator Lights

### Cruise Control Ready/Canceled Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control function is ready (but not set), or canceled, by the driver ⇨ page 112.

# ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II)

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

**CAUTION!**

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing, while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle is required to have an OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system ➪ page 158.

**WARNING!**

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

## EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

**NOTE:**
If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

- The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

## STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

**WARNING!**

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Proceed as follows:

1. Set the Electric Park Brake (EPB) and put the gear selector in the PARK or NEUTRAL position.
2. Press on the brake pedal, without pressing the accelerator.
3. Place the ignition in the START mode and release it as soon as the engine is started.
4. If the engine does not start, place the ignition in the OFF mode and wait 10-15 seconds before attempting to restart the engine.

### TIP START FEATURE

**Do not** press the accelerator. Place the ignition switch briefly to the START mode and release it. The starter motor will continue to run but will automatically disengage when the engine is running.

### IF ENGINE FAILS TO START

**WARNING!**

Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" procedure, and has not experienced an extended park condition as identified in "Extended Park Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition in RUN mode, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

**WARNING!**

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly ⇨ page 344.

**CAUTION!**

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 25 seconds at a time. Wait 60 seconds before trying again.

## COLD WEATHER OPERATION

To ensure reliable starting under extreme cold conditions an externally powered electric block heater (if equipped) is required for the 1.3L Turbo engine below -20°F (-29°C) and for the 2.4L engine below -31°F (-35°C) and is recommended for the 2.4L engine below -20°F (-29°C).

To prevent possible engine damage while starting at low temperatures, this vehicle will inhibit engine cranking when the ambient temperature is less than -20°F (-29°C) for the 1.3L Turbo engine, and -31°F (-35°C) for the 2.4L engine, and the oil temperature sensor reading indicates an engine block heater has not been used. The message “plug in engine heater” will be displayed in the instrument cluster when the ambient temperature is below -4°F (-20°C) at the time the engine is shut off as a reminder to avoid possible crank delays at the next cold start.

## EXTENDED PARK STARTING

**NOTE:**
Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Place the ignition in the START mode and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within 10 to 15 seconds, place the ignition in the OFF mode, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

**CAUTION!**

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

### After Starting — Warming Up The Engine

Proceed as follows:

- Travel slowly, letting the engine run at a reduced RPM, without accelerating suddenly.
- It is recommended to wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge starts to rise for maximum performance.

### Stopping The Engine

To shut off the engine with vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), you must push and hold the ignition or push the START/STOP button three times consecutively within a few seconds. The engine will shut down, and the ignition will be placed in the RUN position.

Turning off the car (cycle the ignition from the RUN mode to the OFF mode), the power supply to the accessories are maintained for a period of three minutes.

**NOTE:**
If the vehicle fails to shut off using the ignition ⇨ page 75.

Opening the driver side door with the ignition in RUN will sound a short chime that reminds the driver to place the ignition to OFF.

When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the window switches remain active for three minutes. Opening a front door will cancel this function.

After severe driving, idle the engine to allow the temperature inside the engine compartment to cool before shutting off the engine.

### Turbocharger "Cool Down" — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with an after-run pump to cool the turbocharger after the engine is shut off. Depending on the type of driving and the amount of cargo, the pump will run for up to 10 minutes after the engine has been shut off to circulate coolant through the turbocharger. Although the pump is rubber-mounted for quiet operation, it is normal to hear it running during this time.

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades ⇨ page 419.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result. |

**NOTE:**
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

## ELECTRIC PARK BRAKE (EPB)

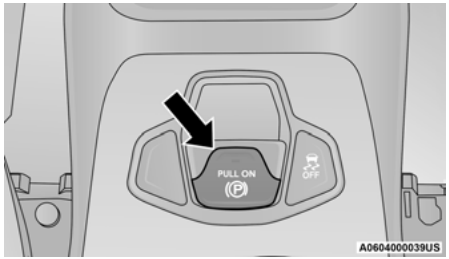
Your vehicle is equipped with an EPB that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

The EPB switch is located in the center console.

You can engage the EPB in two ways:

- Manually, by applying the parking brake switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the customer programmable features section of the Uconnect settings or in “Safe Hold” conditions.




**Electric Park Brake Switch**

To apply the EPB manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the vehicle while the EPB engages. Once the parking brake is fully engaged, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the EPB, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The EPB can be applied even when the ignition is in the OFF mode however, it can only be released when the ignition is in the RUN mode.

**NOTE:**
The EPB fault lamp will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 60 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the EPB will automatically engage whenever the transmission is moved into PARK when the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF position. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the EPB is engaging.

The EPB will be automatically released if the driver's seat belt is buckled (only in case of automatic transmission) and driver's intention to start (in forward or reverse direction) is recognized by the system.

To release the EPB manually, the ignition must be in the RUN mode. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the EPB switch down momentarily. You may hear a sound from the back of the car while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the EPB is fully disengaged, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

**NOTE:**
When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the EPB before placing the gear

selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The EPB should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

**CAUTION!**

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the EPB while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the EPB switch for as long as engagement is desired. The Brake Warning Light could illuminate in case the hydraulic system is not available. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the EPB while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the EPB, when the vehicle reaches approximately 1.9 mph (3 km/h) the EPB will remain engaged.

**WARNING!**

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the EPB system, a yellow EPB fault lamp will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the Brake Warning Light flashing. In this status, some EPB functionalities may be deactivated. In this event, urgent service of the EPB system is required. Do not rely on the EPB to hold the vehicle stationary.

## AUTO PARK BRAKE

The EPB can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h) and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect Settings.

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK and the ignition is in the RUN mode. In some cases, if the ignition is cycled from ON/RUN to OFF and the gear selector is not firmly locked in the PARK position, EPB applies automatically even if Auto Park Brake has been previously disabled.

## SAFEHOLD

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will engage the parking brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition is in the RUN mode.

The EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.
- The vehicle is not in the PARK position.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB Switch while the driver door is open and the brake pedal is pressed. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is placed to the OFF mode and back to RUN again.

## BRAKE SERVICE MODE

We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the EPB system, this can only be done after retracting the EPB actuator. The actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode. This menu based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The parking brake must be disabled.
- The transmission must be in park or neutral.
- The EPB switch not activated.
- The vehicle in ignition RUN mode.
- The brake pedal not pressed.

While in service mode, the EPB fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition is in the RUN mode.

**NOTE:**
A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster if Brake Service Mode cannot be activated.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the parking brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the EPB Switch.

**NOTE:**
A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster if Brake Service Mode cannot be deactivated.

**WARNING!**

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

## NINE-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

**NOTE:**
You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster display. To select a gear range, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK, or to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds ⇨ page 106. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

**WARNING!**

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON or RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

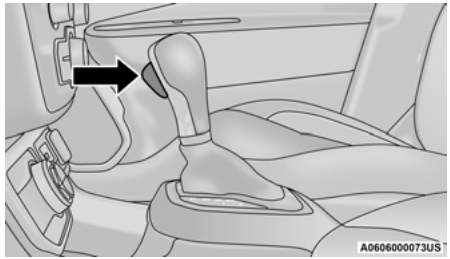
**CAUTION!**

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

## GEAR SELECTOR

The transmission gear selector has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick (+/-) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control. Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position) will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as 1, 2, 3, etc.

**NOTE:**
If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.




**Gear Selector Lock Button**

This transmission has been developed to meet the needs of the manufacturer's current and future lineup of FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and drive-line combinations utilize NINTH gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

DO NOT press the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

**CAUTION!**

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

## GEAR RANGES

### PARK (P)

This range supplements the Electric Park Brake (EPB) by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion.

When parking on a hill, apply the EPB before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the ignition OFF.
- Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally (or stopped) and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running or the propulsion system is active. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the gear selector, and firmly move the gear selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P), and is not blinking.
- With the brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

4

### REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

### NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the Electronic Parking Brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

**CAUTION!**

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

For Recreational Towing ➪ page 153.

For Towing A Disabled Vehicle ➪ page 350.

### DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the "Transmission Temperature Warning Light" may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch, and shifts into EIGHTH or NINTH gear, are inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

### AutoStick

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing and many other situations.

### Operation

When the gear selector is in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the gear selector forward (-) triggers a downshift, and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:
In AutoStick mode, the transmission will only shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector rearward (+) or forward (-), except as described below:

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine overspeed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST or SECOND gear (depending on model) when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out (from a stop) in FIRST or SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND gear can be helpful in snow or icy conditions. Tap the gear selector forward or rearward to select the desired gear after the vehicle is brought to a stop.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Avoid using Cruise Control when AutoStick is engaged because the transmission will not shift automatically.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

**WARNING!**

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

## TRANSMISSION LIMP HOME MODE

Transmission function is electronically monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in a fixed gear, or may remain in neutral. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Push and hold the ignition switch until the engine turns off.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.

5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

**NOTE:**
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

### Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock, which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. Also, the transmission is locked in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

### Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) System

This vehicle is equipped with a BTSI that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the RUN mode (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed before pushing the button on the gear selector to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

## FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

#### Active Drive (4WD) And Active Drive Low (4WD LOW)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Power Transfer Unit (PTU). This system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.

Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a preemptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit. |

### Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)

The four-wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in normal driving mode.

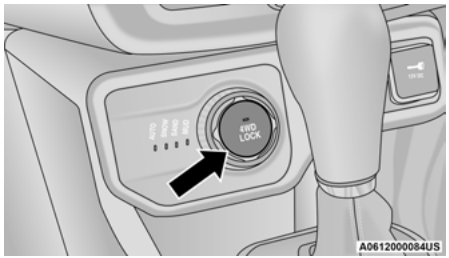
**NOTE:**
It is not possible to carry out the change of mode when the vehicle exceeds the speed of 75 mph (120 km/h).

### Enabling Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)

The buttons for the activation of four-wheel drive are located on the Selec-Terrain switch and allow you to select the following:

- 4WD LOCK
- 4WD LOW — (Trailhawk models only)

### Active Drive Control — If Equipped

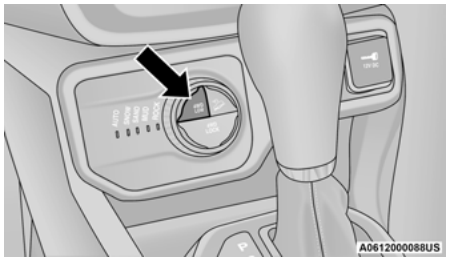



**4WD LOCK Button**

The Power Transfer Unit (PTU) is locked to ensure immediate availability of torque to the rear drive axles. This feature is selectable in AUTO mode and automatic in the other driving mode. 4WD LOCK can be enabled by the following ways:

- When the 4WD LOCK button is pushed.
- When the Selec-Terrain switch is rotated from AUTO to any other off-road modes.

### Active Drive With Low Control — (Trailhawk Models Only)




**4WD LOW Button (Trailhawk)**

The 4WD LOW mode helps to improve the off-road performance in all modes. To enable 4WD LOW, please follow the steps below:

### Enabling 4WD LOW

With the vehicle stationary, the ignition in RUN mode or with the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and push the 4WD LOW button once. The instrument cluster will display the message "4WD LOW" once the shift is complete.

**NOTE:**

- Both LOCK and LOW LED lights will blink and then become active on the Selec-Terrain switch until the shift is complete.
- The instrument cluster display will illuminate the "4WD LOW" icon.

### Disabling 4WD LOW

To disable the 4WD LOW mode, the vehicle must be stationary and the transmission shifted into NEUTRAL. Push the 4WD LOW button once.

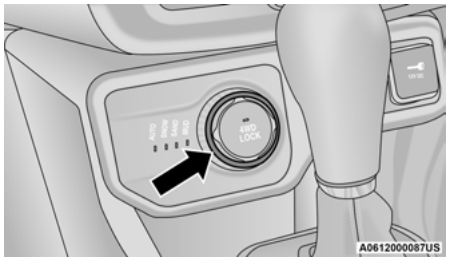
4

# SELEC-TERRAIN

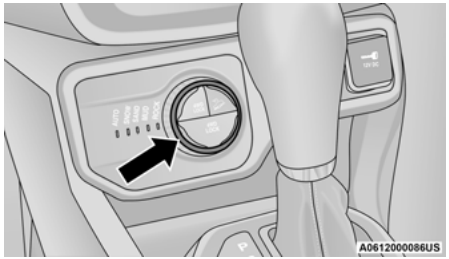
Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

## MODE SELECTION GUIDE

Rotate the Selec-Terrain knob to select the desired mode.




**Selec-Terrain Switch**




**Selec-Terrain Switch (Trailhawk)**

- **AUTO**: This four-wheel drive operation is a continuous operation, is fully automatic and can be used on and off-road. This mode balances traction to ensure maneuverability and acceleration improvement compared to a vehicle with two-wheel drive. This mode also reduces fuel consumption, since it allows the disconnect of the drive shaft where conditions permit.
- **SNOW**: This mode allows you to have greater stability under conditions of bad weather. It's used on and off-road and on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered with snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission will use SECOND gear (rather than FIRST gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage, except for in 4WD Low (Trailhawk models only).
- **SAND**: For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as sandy bottoms. The transmission is set to provide maximum traction. This mode allows more wheel spin and higher shift points to help motor through loose areas.
- **MUD**: For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered by mud or wet grass.
- **ROCK** (Trailhawk only): This mode is only available in 4WD Low range. The device sets the vehicle to maximize traction and allow the highest steering capacity for off-road surfaces. This mode gives you the maximum performance off-road. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.

**NOTE:**

- ROCK mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Trailhawk package.
- Activate the Hill Descent Control or Selec-Speed Control for steep downhill control ➪ page 277.

## ACTIVE GRILLE SHUTTERS — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with Active Grille Shutters. Active Grille Shutters is an automatic system with mobile flaps applied in front of the cooling module that aims to improve vehicle aerodynamic efficiency with its automatic opening/closing movement. The opening/closing movement of the Active Grill Shutters reduces consumption while ensuring optimal engine operating temperature conditions.

When a greater air flow is required for cooling (e.g. when driving in urban traffic) the flaps open, whereas when temperature is low or air flow is enough (example when driving on highways), the flaps close.

If there is a failure detected, the instrument panel will illuminate the Engine Check/ Malfunction Indicator Warning Light.

## POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system will provide increased vehicle response and ease of maneuverability. The power steering system adapts to different driving conditions.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible. |

If the “SERVICE POWER STEERING” OR “POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF - SERVICE SYSTEM” message and a steering wheel icon are displayed on the instrument cluster screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance ➪ page 75.

**NOTE:**

- Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

## STOP/START SYSTEM

The Stop/Start function was developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

### AUTOSTOP MODE

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/ START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

**To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:**

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section ➪ page 75.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal pressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

## Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4WD Low transfer case mode (if equipped with 4WD).
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure with vehicle in DRIVE position.
- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 mph (8 km/h) threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

## To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is pressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

**Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:**

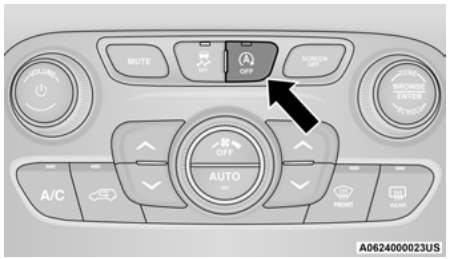
- The transmission gear selector is moved out of DRIVE except in the PARK and NEUTRAL position.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- 4WD system is put into 4WD Low mode (if equipped with 4WD).

**Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:**

- The driver's door is open and brake pedal released.
- The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the Electric Park Brake may require a manual release (press brake pedal and push Electric Park Brake switch) ⇨ page 75.

## To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System




**Stop/Start OFF Switch**

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate. The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in the instrument cluster display and the Autostop mode will be disabled ⇨ page 75.

**NOTE:**
The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

## To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

## System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message will appear in the instrument cluster display ⇨ page 75.

If the "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

# CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Cruise Control system, or the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system:

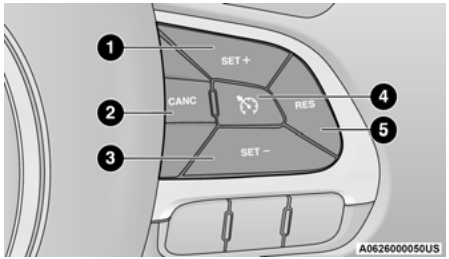
- Cruise Control for cruising at a constant preset speed.
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) for maintaining a set distance between you and the vehicle ahead using Fixed Speed Cruise Control to automatically adjust the preset speed.

**NOTE:**
In vehicles equipped with ACC, if an ACC distance is not set, Fixed Speed Cruise Control will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the mode selected.

## CRUISE CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Cruise Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (40 km/h).

The Cruise Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.




**Cruise Control Buttons**

1 — SET (+)/Accel
2 — CANC/Cancel
3 — SET (-)/Decel
4 — On/Off
5 — RES/Resume

**NOTE:**

- In order to ensure proper operation, the Cruise Control system has been designed to shut down if multiple Cruise Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Cruise Control system can be reactivated by pushing the Cruise Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.
- The Cruise Control function will not work in 4WD Low.

**WARNING!**

Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

### Activation

Push the on/off button to activate the Cruise Control. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

**WARNING!**

Leaving the Cruise Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

## Setting A Desired Speed

Turn the Cruise Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push and release the SET (+) or SET (-) button. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. The Cruise Indicator Light, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

## To Vary The Speed Setting

### To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

When the Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

*U.S. Speed (mph)*

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

*Metric Speed (km/h)*

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## Accelerating For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

### Using Cruise Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

The Cruise Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Cruise Control.

**WARNING!**

Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

## Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

## Deactivation

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Cruise Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or placing the ignition in the OFF position erases the set speed from memory.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by Cruise Control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions. The Cruise Control function performs differently if your vehicle is not equipped with ACC ⇨ page 112.

ACC will allow you to keep Cruise Control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your speed. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you to maintain a set speed.

**NOTE:**

- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or accelerate (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.
- Any chassis / suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning system.
- Fixed Speed Cruise Control alone (an ACC distance not set) will not detect vehicles directly ahead of you. Always be aware of the mode selected ⇨ page 425.

**WARNING!**

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

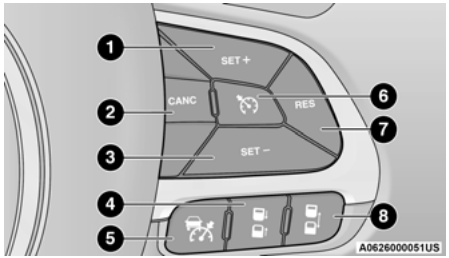
  - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
  - Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

You should turn the ACC system off:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

## Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The Cruise Control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operate the ACC system.




**Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons**

1 — SET (+)/Accel
2 — CANC/Cancel
3 — SET (-)/Decel
4 — Distance Setting Decrease
5 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
6 — Fixed Speed Cruise Control On/Off
7 — RES/Resume
8 — Distance Setting Increase

**NOTE:**
Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will affect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning System.

## Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The instrument cluster display will show the current ACC system settings. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button until one of the following appears in the instrument cluster display:

### Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

### Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated, but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

### Adaptive Cruise Control Set

When the SET (+) or the SET (-) button is pushed, the display will read “ACC SET.”

When ACC is set, the set speed will show in the instrument cluster display.

The ACC screen may display once again if any of the following ACC activity occurs:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

### Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 20 mph (32 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready."

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

**NOTE:**
You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in 4WD Low.
- When you apply the brakes.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL.
- When the vehicle speed is outside of the speed range.
- When the brakes are overheated.
- When driver switches ESC to Full Off mode.

### To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready."

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

**WARNING!**

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always ensure that the system is off when you are not using it.

### To Set A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **(+)** button or the SET **(-)** button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

**NOTE:**
Fixed Speed Cruise Control can be used without an ACC distance set. To change between the different modes, push the ACC on/off button which turns the ACC and the Fixed Speed Cruise Control off. Pushing the Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) Fixed Speed Cruise Control mode.

**WARNING!**

In the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

ACC or Fixed Speed Cruise Control is set when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle. Neither system cannot be set below 20 mph (32 km/h).

NOTE:

- Keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal can cause the vehicle to continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs, the message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the instrument cluster display.
- If you continue to accelerate beyond the set speed while an ACC distance is also set, the system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

### To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the system:

- The brake pedal is applied.
- The CANC button is pushed.
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs.
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position.
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.
- The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- The driver switches ESC to Full Off mode.

### To Turn Off

The system will turn off and clear the set speed in memory if:

- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed
- The Fixed Speed Cruise Control on/off button is pushed
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position
- 4WD Low is engaged

### To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

ACC or Fixed Speed Cruise Control can only be resumed at speeds above 20 mph (32 km/h).

NOTE:
ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

**WARNING!**

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

4

### To Vary The Speed Setting

#### To Increase Or Decrease The Set Speed

After setting a speed, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button, or decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

**Metric Speed (km/h)**

- Pushing the SET **(+)**, or SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to adjust in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The new set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

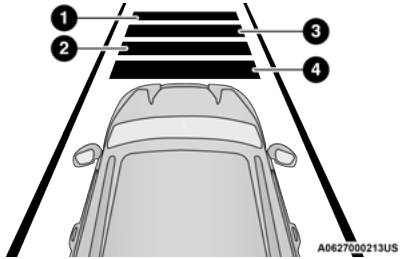
**NOTE:**
When you override and push the SET **(+)** button or SET **(-)** button, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.

**When An ACC Distance Is Also Set:**

- When you use the SET **(-)** button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

## Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting will show in the instrument cluster display.




**Distance Settings**

1 — Longest Distance Setting (Four Bars)
2 — Medium Distance Setting (Two Bars)
3 — Long Distance Setting (Three Bars)
4 — Short Distance Setting (One Bar)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster display will show the ACC Set With Target Detected Light. The system will then adjust vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages ⇨ page 116.

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

**NOTE:**
The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert "BRAKE" will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking force.

**NOTE:**
The "BRAKE!" screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

## Overtake Aid

When driving with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side.

## Display Warnings And Maintenance

### "Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" Warning

The "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" warning will display and a chime will sound when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" and the system will deactivate.

The "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

**NOTE:**
If the "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" warning is active, Fixed Speed Cruise Control is still available.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the fascia/ bumper.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not use solvents or abrasive pastes. The radar is equipped with a defrost system, so in some climatic conditions it could reach high temperatures. Wait at least 30 seconds after the engine has been placed in the OFF mode before touching the sensor.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the "Adaptive Cruise Control Off" state and will resume function when reactivated.

**NOTE:**

- If the "ACC Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at your authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow or front-end protector is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC/FCW operation.

### "Clean Front Windshield" Warning

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield" warning will display to indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield" and the system will have degraded performance.

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC/FCW system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rearview mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

**NOTE:**
If the “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at an authorized dealer.

### Service ACC/FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Frontal Camera Service Required”, “Cruise Control Service Required”, or “Cruise Control Temporarily Unavailable", there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

## Precautions While Driving With ACC

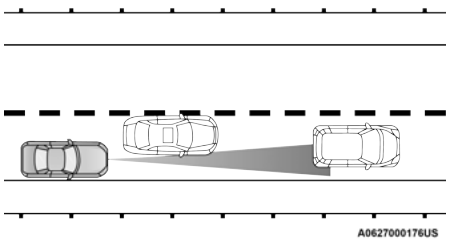
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene. The following are examples of these types of situations:

### Towing A Trailer

Towing a trailer is not advised when using ACC.

### Offset Driving

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

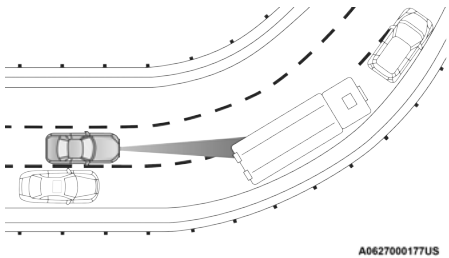



**Offset Driving Condition Example**

### Turns And Bends

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may decrease the vehicle speed and acceleration for stability reasons, with no target vehicle detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

**NOTE:**
On tight turns ACC performance may be limited. The driver must maintain control of the vehicle, remain alert, and be ready to apply the brakes if needed.

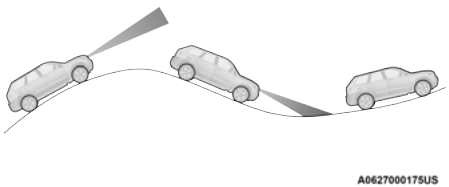



**Turn Or Bend Example**

### Using ACC On Hills

When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.

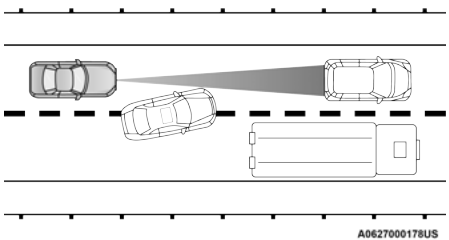
**NOTE:**
The driver must maintain control of the vehicle, remain alert, and be ready to apply the brakes if needed.




**ACC Hill Example**

### Lane Changing

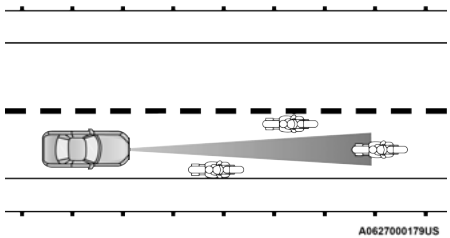
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.




**Lane Changing Example**

### Narrow Vehicles

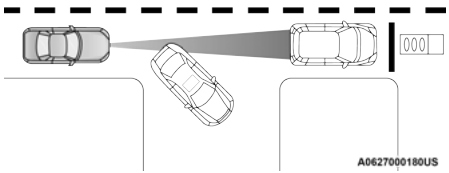
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.




**Narrow Vehicle Example**

### Stationary Objects And Vehicles

ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.




**Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example**

## PARKSENSE FRONT/REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver).

For limitations of this system and recommendations ⇨ page 129.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense is active when the gear selector is shifted to REVERSE or to a forward gear and an obstacle is detected, as long as the system is on. When the gear selector shifted to NEUTRAL (or PARK in case of automatic gearbox), the system becomes inactive. When the vehicle is moving forward, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed remains below approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). Reducing the speed approximately below 9 mph (15 km/h), the system will come back active. When the vehicle is moving in REVERSE, the system will remain active as long as the speed remains below the maximum operating speed of 7 mph (11 km/h). When the maximum speed limit is exceeded, the system is disabled and the ParkSense switch LED with illuminate. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed reduces below approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

### PARKSENSE SENSORS

On vehicles equipped with both Front and Rear ParkSense, there are six sensors located in the rear fascia/bumper. Vehicles only equipped with Rear ParkSense have four sensors located in the rear fascia/bumper.

The sensors monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 59 inches (150 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

NOTE:
For information on ParkSense Active Park Assist, see ➪ page 132.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 39 inches (100 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

## PARKSENSE WARNING DISPLAY

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if "Sound and Display" is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect system ➪ page 159.

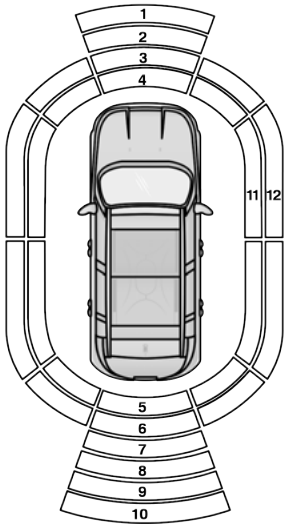
The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display ➪ page 75. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

## PARKSENSE DISPLAY

The warning display will turn on indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right front or rear regions based on the object's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an object is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle, and the audible chime will increase as the object gets closer to the vehicle.




A0629000260US

**Front/Rear/Side ParkSense Arcs**

1 — Solid Center Arc
2 — Flashing Center Arc
3 — Flashing Left/Center/Right Arcs
4 — Flashing Left/Center/Right Arcs
5 — Flashing Left/Center/Right Arcs
6 — Flashing Left/Center/Right Arcs
7 — Flashing Center Arc
8 — Solid Center Arc
9 — Solid Center Arc
10 — Solid Center Arc
11 — Flashing Arcs
12 — Flashing Arcs

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the instrument cluster display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

| WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rear Distance (inches/cm) | Greater than 59 inches (150 cm) | 59–52 inches (150-130 cm) | 52-41 inches (130-105 cm) | 41-34 inches (105-85 cm) | 34-24 inches (85-60 cm) | 24-12 inches (60-30 cm) | Less than 12 inches (30 cm) |
| Arcs — Left | None | None | None | None | None | 6th Flashing | 5th Flashing |
| Arcs — Center | None | 10th Solid | 9th Solid | 8th Solid | 7th Flashing | 6th Flashing | 5th Flashing |
| Arcs — Right | None | None | None | None | None | 6th Flashing | 5th Flashing |
| Audible Alert Chime | None | Audible chime increases as the object gets closer to the vehicle. | | | | | Continuous |
| Radio Volume Reduced | No | Yes | | | | | |

| WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Front Distance (inches/cm) | Greater than 39 inches (100 cm) | 39-32 inches (100-80 cm) | 32-24 inches (80-60 cm) | 24-12 inches (60-30 cm) | Less than 12 inches (30 cm) |
| Arcs — Left | None | None | None | 3rd Flashing | 4th Flashing |
| Arcs — Center | None | 1st Solid | 2nd Flashing | 3rd Flashing | 4th Flashing |
| Arcs — Right | None | None | None | 3rd Flashing | 4th Flashing |
| Audible Alert Chime | None | Audible chime increases as the object gets close to the vehicle. | | | Continuous |
| Radio Volume Reduced | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | |

**NOTE:**
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audible tone.

### Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, and the vehicle is stationary. If the obstacle has been detected within less than 12 inches (30 cm), then the Parksense will not turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert.

### Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Front and Rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect system ⇨ page 159.

If the Uconnect system is equipped, chime volume settings will not be accessible from the instrument cluster display.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high. The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

## Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.




When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display ⇨ page 75 will show the “ParkSense Disabled” message for approximately five seconds.

The ParkSense switch LED turns on when the system is disabled by pushing the switch, as well as in case of failure or temporary disabling conditions. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

## Service The ParkSense Park Assist System

When the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will actuate a single chime, and it will show the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for five seconds. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

## CLEANING THE PARKSENSE SYSTEM

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

## PARKSENSE SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS

**NOTE:**

- Ensure that the front and rear fascia/bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

**NOTE:**

If any objects are attached to the bumper within a 6.5 ft (2 m) field of view, they will interfere and cause false alerts and possibly blockage.

- There may be a delay in the object detection rate if the object is moving.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

## SIDE DISTANCE WARNING (SDW) SYSTEM

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

### Side Distance Warning Display

The Side Distance Warning screen will only be displayed if “Sound and Display” is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect system ⇨ page 159.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and where provided, with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

| WARNING ALERTS | | |
|---|---|---|
| Distance (inches/cm) | Less than 12 inches (30 cm) | 12–65 inches (30–60 cm) |
| Arcs-Left | 11th Flashing | 12th Flashing |
| Arcs-Right | 11th Flashing | 12th Flashing |
| Audible Alert Chime | Continuous | Audible chime increases as the objects within the vehicle’s path get close to the vehicle. |
| Radio Volume Reduced | Yes | Yes |

**NOTE:**

- Parksense will reduce the volume of the radio if on when the system is sounding an audible tone.
- The alert chime is activated only when the obstacle is in the vehicle path.

### Activation — Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 11 mph (0 and 18 km/h). The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the Uconnect system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense Hard switch then the Side Distance Warning system will automatically be deactivated.

**Message on the display for Side Distance Warning feature:**

“Wipe Sensors” — This message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.

“SDW Not Available” — This message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

### Operation With A Trailer

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

### ParkSense Usage Precautions

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

**NOTE:**

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the message to appear in the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- The presence of a tow hook without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and any attachments from the vehicle when it is not used for towing operations. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted when not towing a trailer, contact your authorized dealer for the ParkSense system operations update because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the sensors.

**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly be disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the vehicle sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

## PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel, perpendicular, and parallel park exit maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes.

Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side), as well as exiting a parallel parking space.

**NOTE:**

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is designed to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).

## ENABLING AND DISABLING THE PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM




The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To enable or disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on). Pushing the switch a second time will disable the system (LED turns off).

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- Parking maneuver is complete
- Vehicle speed is greater than 18 mph (30 km/h) when searching for a parking space
- Vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space
- Steering wheel is touched during active steering guidance into the parking space
- ParkSense Front/Rear Park Assist switch is pushed
- Driver's door is opened
- Rear liftgate is opened
- Electronic Stability Control/Anti-Lock Brake System intervention

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum number of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- Gear selector is in DRIVE.
- Ignition is in the RUN position.
- ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is activated.
- Driver's door is closed.
- Rear liftgate is closed.
- Vehicle speed is less than 15 mph (25 km/h).

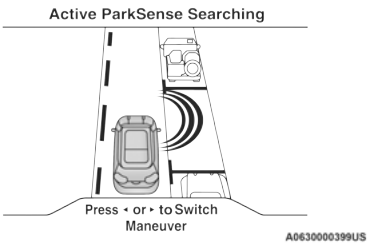
**NOTE:**
If the vehicle is driven above approximately 15 mph (25 km/h), the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.

- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

When pushed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily, and then the LED will turn off if any of the above conditions are not present.

## PARALLEL/PERPENDICULAR PARKING SPACE ASSISTANCE OPERATION

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the “Active ParkSense Searching - Press ◁ or ▷ to Switch Maneuver” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. You may select perpendicular, parallel, or parallel park exit. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers.

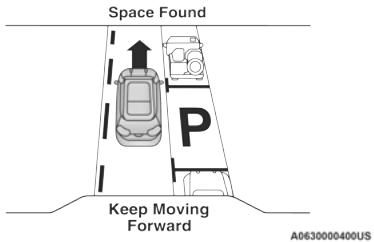



**Active ParkSense Searching**

NOTE:

- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When searching for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The system will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).

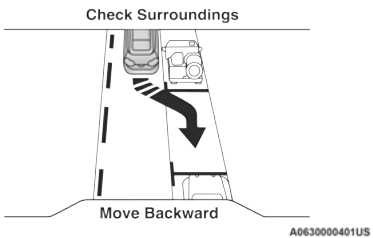
When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular or parallel parking sequence (depending on the type of maneuver being performed).



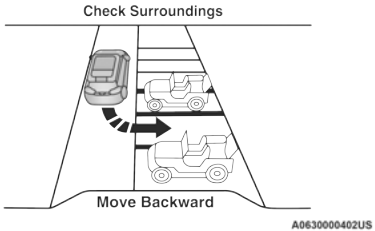

**Space Found — Keep Moving Forward**

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel. When the vehicle comes to a standstill (your hands still removed from the steering wheel), you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.

The system may then instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete before then instructing to check surroundings and move backward.




**Move Backward Into Parallel Parking Space**




**Move Backward Into Perpendicular Parking Space**

The system may instruct several more gear shifts (DRIVE and REVERSE), with hands off of the steering wheel, before instructing the driver to check surroundings and complete the parking maneuver.

When the vehicle is in the parking position, the maneuver is complete and the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position, then shift the vehicle into PARK. The message "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" will be displayed momentarily.

**NOTE:**

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of six shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Before using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

## EXITING THE PARKING SPACE

**NOTE:**
The function does not work for exiting a perpendicular parking space, but only exiting parallel parking spaces.

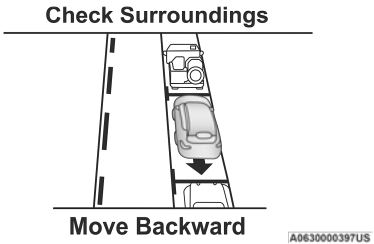
### Activation

To activate this function, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch and then use the steering wheel arrow buttons to select the Parallel Park Exit feature. After the selection, the system activates and instructs the driver through the instrument cluster display about the operations that have to be carried out to perform the maneuver correctly.

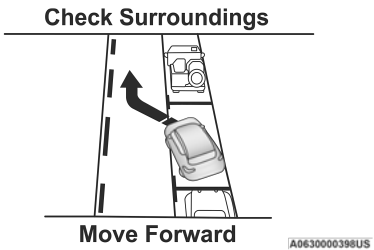
### Selection Of The Maneuver Side

Use the right and left arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select between parallel or perpendicular parking mode. Then use the direction indicators (turn signals) to choose the direction that you want to perform the maneuver.

During the maneuver, the system asks the driver to shift to REVERSE, and operate the turn signal in the direction you want to exit. Let go of the steering wheel and use the brake or accelerator pedals as instructed, while the system handles the steering automatically for exiting the parking space. If the driver continues to carry out a voluntary or involuntary action on the steering wheel during the exit maneuver (touching or holding the steering wheel to prevent its movement), the maneuver will be interrupted.




**Check Surroundings — Move Backward**




**Check Surroundings — Move Forward**

### End Of Maneuver

The semi-automatic maneuver ends when the display shows the message of a completed maneuver. At the end of the maneuver, the system gives back the vehicle control to the driver.

### Important Information

- If the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could be greatly affected.
- The sensors reach top performance after the vehicle has gone about 30 miles (50 km) due to the dynamic tire circumference calculations used for parking.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.

- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- Sensors may detect a nonexistent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the vehicle or in the case of rain, strong wind, and hail.
- The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, anti-parking posts, pavements, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.
- The use of wheels and tires that are different size to the original equipment could affect the operation of the system.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.
- In "Search in Progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the maneuver (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).
- In the case of parking maneuvers on roads with an incline, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- If a parking maneuver is being carried out between two parked vehicles alongside the pavement, the system may cause the vehicle to mount the pavement.
- Some maneuvers at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
- Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking maneuver (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving vehicles, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- During parking maneuvers, pay attention to vehicles approaching from the opposite direction. Always abide by the law and road regulations.

**NOTE:**

- Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the spare tire are fitted.
- The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.
- Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.

# LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED

## LANESENSE OPERATION

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out

of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

**NOTE:**
When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

## Turning LaneSense On Or Off



The LaneSense button is located on the center stack.

To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A "Lane Sense On" message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once (LED turns on).

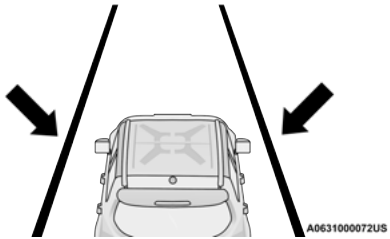
**NOTE:**
The LaneSense system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

## LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

### Base Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.

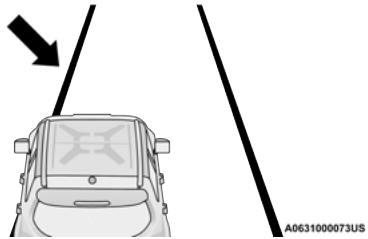



System On (Gray Lines/White Telltale)

### Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left lane line flashes from white to gray, and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

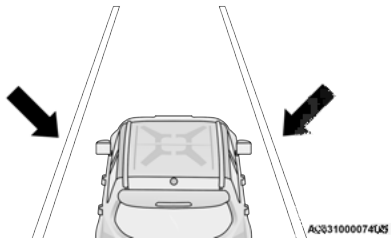



**Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Line/ Flashing Yellow Telltale)**

**NOTE:**
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

**Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected**

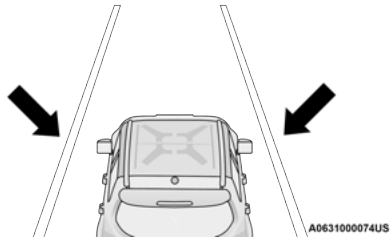
- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.



**Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Telltale)**

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left lane line turns solid white. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

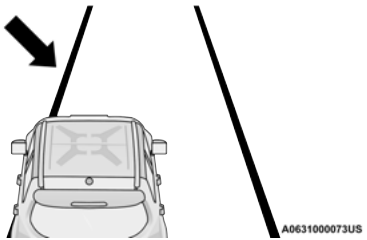
  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane, the steering wheel will turn to the right.




**Lane Sensed (Solid White Line/Solid Yellow Telltale)**

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left lane line flashes from white to gray and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time, torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane, the steering wheel will turn to the right.

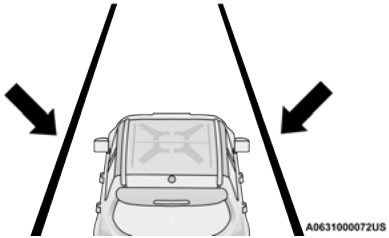



**Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Line/ Flashing Yellow Telltale)**

**NOTE:**
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

**Premium Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped**

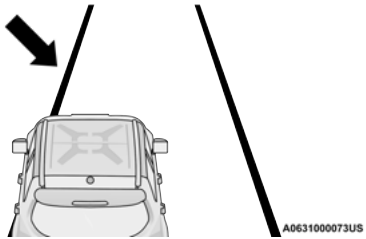
When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.




**System On (Gray Lines/White Telltale)**

**Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected**

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left lane line flashes yellow (on/off) and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

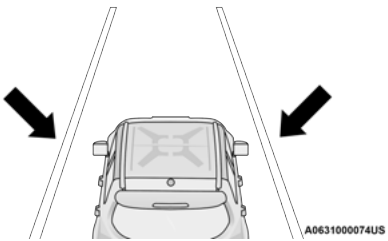



**Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Line/Flashing Yellow Telltale)**

**NOTE:**
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

**Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected**

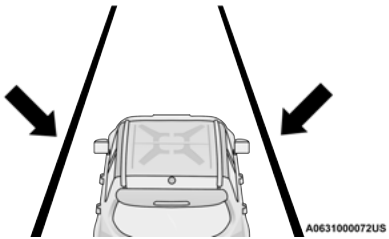
- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.




**Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Telltale)**

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left lane line turns solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

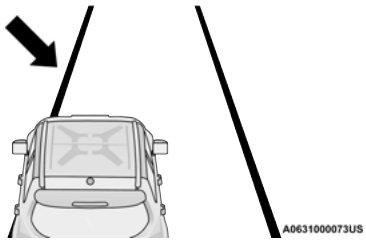
  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.




**Lane Sensed (Solid Yellow Line/Solid Yellow Telltale)**

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left lane line flashes yellow (on/off). The LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.




**Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Line/Flashing Yellow Telltale)**

**NOTE:**
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

### CHANGING LANESENSE STATUS

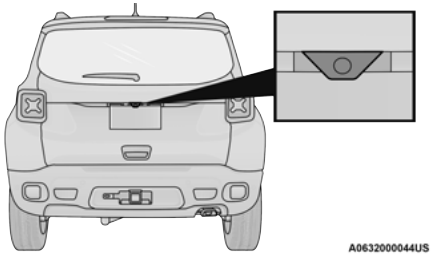
The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system ⇨ page 159.

**NOTE:**

- When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.
- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (Anti-Lock Brakes, Traction Control System, Electronic Stability Control, Forward Collision Warning, etc.).

## REAR BACK UP CAMERA

The Rear Back Up Camera allows you to see an on-screen image of your vehicle's rear surroundings when the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a note to “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear. The camera is located above the rear license plate.




**Parking Camera**

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, a touchscreen "X" button is shown on the camera image in order to disable the visualization earlier than 10 seconds.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

| Zone | Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle |
|---|---|
| Red | 0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm) |
| Yellow | 1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m) |
| Green | 3 ft or greater (1 m or greater) |

**NOTE:**
If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

**WARNING!**

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

- To avoid vehicle damage, Rear Back Up Camera should only be used as a parking aid. The Rear Back Up Camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using the Rear Back Up Camera to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using the Rear Back Up Camera.

## REFUELING THE VEHICLE

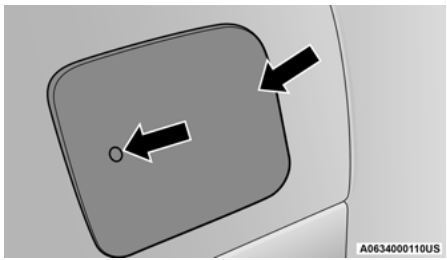
The Capless Fuel System uses a flapper placed at the filler pipe of the fuel tank; it opens and closes automatically upon insertion/extraction of the fuel nozzle.

The Capless Fuel System is designed so that it prevents the filling of an incorrect type of fuel.

### Opening The Door

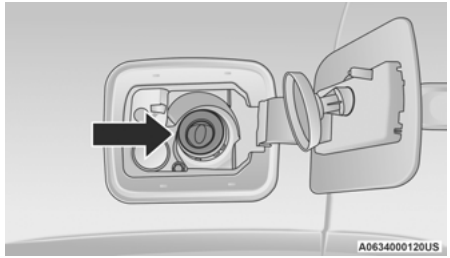
For filling, proceed as follows:

1. Open the door, by pushing and releasing on the indentation point indicated by the arrow.




**Fuel Filler Door**

2. Insert the fuel nozzle in the filler pipe and proceed with filling the fuel tank.




**Filler Pipe**

3. Before removing the nozzle, wait at least 10 seconds to allow the fuel to flow inside of the tank.
4. Pull the nozzle from the filler pipe and then close the door.

**WARNING!**

- Do not to affix objects/plugs to the end of the filler neck other than what is provided on the car.
- The use of objects/plugs that are not compatible with the vehicle may cause pressure increases inside the tank, creating dangerous conditions.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Do not approach the neck of the tank with open flames or lit cigarettes; its an extreme fire hazard. Also, avoid close contact with the filler pipe with your face; do not inhale harmful vapors.
- Do not use your mobile phone in the vicinity of the pump fuel nozzle; it can be a possible risk of fire.

# VEHICLE LOADING

## CERTIFICATION LABEL

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar ⇨ page 391.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

### Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

### Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

### Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

### Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

### Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

### Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

### Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

### Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

**CAUTION!**

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

## TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

### COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

#### Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR ➪ page 145.

#### Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

### Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

### Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR ⇨ page 145.

**WARNING!**

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded.

### Tongue Weight (TW)

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

### Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

### Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC is a telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

### Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

### Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with vehicle manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight-distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

**WARNING!**

- An improperly adjusted weight-distributing hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight-distributing systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

## TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATION

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

| Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions | |
|---|---|
| **Class** | **Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards** |
| Class I - Light Duty | 2,000 lb (907 kg) |
| Class II - Medium Duty | 3,500 lb (1,587 kg) |
| Class III - Heavy Duty | 6,000 lb (2,722 kg) |
| Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty | 10,000 lb (4,535 kg) |
| Refer to the “Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)” chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain. | |
| All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle. | |

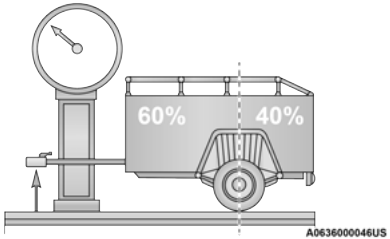
## TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

| Engine | Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) | Max. Tongue Wt. (See Note) |
|---|---|---|
| 1.3L Turbo | 2,000 lb (906 kg) | 200 lb (90 kg) |
| 2.4L | 2,000 lb (906 kg) | 200 lb (90 kg) |
| Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds. | | |
| **NOTE:**<br>**The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard ➪ page 391.** | | |

## TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.




**Weight Distribution**

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:
Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the tire and loading information placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

## TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended:

**WARNING!**

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and that it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- When hauling cargo, or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. Always block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:
  - GVWR
  - GTW
  - GAWR
  - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

### Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle ⇨ page 399.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer ⇨ page 399.
- For the proper tire replacement procedures ⇨ page 399. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

### Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lb (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lb (907 kg).

**WARNING!**

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have a collision.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in a collision.

**CAUTION!**

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lb (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

## Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring (If Equipped)

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

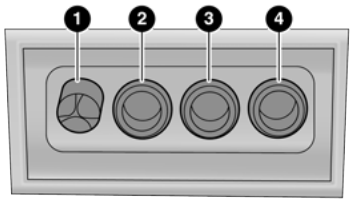
The Trailer Tow Package may include a four-pin and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

**NOTE:**
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations:

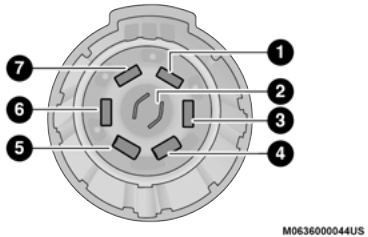
**NOTE:**

- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect after clear from water area.




**Four-Pin Connector**

1 — Ground
2 — Park
3 — Left Stop/Turn
4 — Right Stop/Turn




**Seven-Pin Connector**

1 — Battery
2 — Backup Lamps
3 — Right Stop/Turn
4 — Electric Brakes
5 — Ground
6 — Left Stop/Turn
7 — Running Lamps

## TOWING TIPS

Before towing, practice turning, stopping, and backing the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

### Automatic Transmission

Select the DRIVE range when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, you can use the AutoStick shift control to manually select a lower gear.

**NOTE:**
Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

### AutoStick

- When using the AutoStick shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent down-shifts. For example, choose “5” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “4” or “3” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

### Cruise Control — If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

# RECREATIONAL TOWING

## TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

| TOWING CONDITION | WHEELS OFF THE GROUND | FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD) | FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Flat Tow | NONE | NOT ALLOWED | NOT ALLOWED |
| Dolly Tow | REAR | NOT ALLOWED | NOT ALLOWED |
| | FRONT | OK | NOT ALLOWED |
| On Trailer | ALL | BEST METHOD | OK |



**NOTE:**

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING

### Models With Front-Wheel Drive (FWD)

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly (front wheels off the ground) or vehicle trailer (all four wheels off the ground). If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

- Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
- Apply the Electric Park Brake (EPB). Place the transmission in PARK. Turn the engine off.
- Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- Turn the ignition to the RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
- Press and hold the brake pedal.
- Release the EPB.
- Turn the ignition OFF, and release the brake pedal.

**CAUTION!**

- DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are OFF the ground.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Models With Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a towing dolly) is NOT ALLOWED. This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

**CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

# DRIVING TIPS

## ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

## OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

### When To Use 4WD LOW Range

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low-speed pulling power ⇨ page 106. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW.

### Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. |

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

#### Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing-water, avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (22 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

#### Standing Water — Trailhawk Only

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 19 inches (48 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 19 inches (48 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

#### Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission, Power Transfer Unit and Rear Drive Module) to ensure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

## Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the 4WD system to the appropriate terrain mode, using 4WD Low if necessary ⇨ page 106. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

## Hill Climbing

**NOTE:**
Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

**Before climbing a steep hill,** shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the 4WD System to 4WD Low. Use first gear and 4WD Low for very steep hills.

**If you stall or begin to lose headway** while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine and shift to REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

**WARNING!**

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back straight down a hill in REVERSE gear carefully. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

**NOTE:**
Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

## Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the 4WD System to 4WD Low range or select Hill Descent Control (if equipped) ⇨ page 277. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

## After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

**WARNING!**

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

# MULTIMEDIA

## UCONNECT SYSTEMS

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

## CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

**WARNING!**

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

**NOTE:**

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Data Collection & Privacy" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement or ⇨ page 92.

## UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change the Customer Programmable Features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

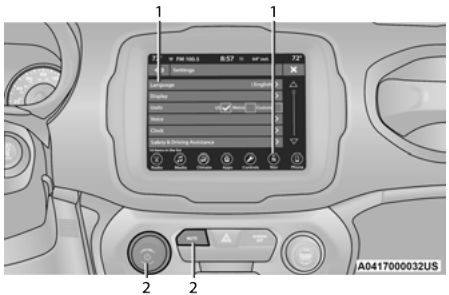
Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

Your Uconnect system may also have Screen Off and Mute buttons on the faceplate.

Push the Screen Off button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Press the Back Arrow button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

## CUSTOMER PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Buttons On Faceplate And Buttons On Touchscreen**

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

**For the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display, and the Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

Press the Apps button, then press the Settings button on the touchscreen to display the menu setting screen. In this mode, the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features.

**NOTE:**

- Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.
- All settings should be changed with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

When making a selection, only press one button at a time to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting option until a check mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, press the X button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

## Language

When the Language button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different language options. Once an option is selected, the system will display in the chosen language. The available setting is:

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Language** | This setting will change the language of the Uconnect system. The available languages are English, Français, and Español. |

## Display

When the Display button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display the options related to the theme (if equipped), brightness, and color of the touchscreen. The available settings are:



| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Display Mode** | This setting will allow you to set the brightness manually or have the system set it automatically. The “Auto” setting has the system automatically adjust the display brightness. The “Manual” setting will allow the user to adjust the brightness of the display. |
| **Display Brightness With Headlights ON** | This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are on. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The “+” setting will increase the brightness; the “-” will decrease the brightness. |

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Display Brightness With Headlights OFF** | This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are off. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The “+” setting will increase the brightness; the “-” will decrease the brightness. |
| **Touchscreen Beep** | This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off. |
| **Control Screen Timeout** | This setting will allow you to set the Control Screen to turn off automatically after five seconds or stay open until manually closed. |
| **Navigation Next Turn Pop-ups Displayed in Cluster** | This setting will display navigation prompts in the Instrument Cluster Display. |

## Units

When the Units button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different measurement options. The selected unit of measurement will display in the instrument cluster display and Navigation system (if equipped). The available settings are:

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **US** | This setting will change the unit of measurement on the display to US. |
| **Metric** | This setting will change the unit of measurement on the display to Metric. |
| **Custom** | This setting will change the “Speed” (MPH or km/h), “Distance” (mi or km), “Fuel Consumption” (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), “Pressure” (psi, kPa, or bar), and “Temperature” (°C or °F) units of measurement independently. |

## Voice

When the Voice button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's Voice Recognition feature.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Voice Response Length** | This setting will change the response length for the Voice Recognition system. The "Brief" setting provides a shortened audio description from the system. The "Detailed" setting provides the full audio description from the system. |
| **Show Command List** | This setting will allow you to turn the Command List on or off. The "Always" setting will always show the Command List. The "With Help" setting will show the Command List and provide a brief description of what the command does. The "Never" setting will turn the Command List off. |



## Clock & Date

When the Clock & Date button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different options related to the vehicle's internal clock.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Sync Time With GPS** | This setting will sync the time to the GPS receiver in the system. The system will control the time via the GPS location. |
| **Time Format** | This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "12 hrs" setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The "24 hrs" setting will set the time to a 24-hour format. |
| **Set Time Hours** | This setting will allow you to set the hours. Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "+" setting will increase the hours. The "-" setting will decrease the hours. |

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Set Time Minutes** | This setting will allow you to set the minutes. Sync Time With GPS must be off for this setting to be available. The "+" setting will increase the minutes. The "-" setting will decrease the minutes. |
| **Show Time in Status Bar** | This setting will place the time in the radio's status bar. |
| **Set Date** | This setting will allow you to set the date. |

## Safety/Driving Assistance

When the Safety/Driving Assistance button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's safety settings. These options will differ depending on the features equipped on the vehicle. The settings may display in list form or within subfolders on the screen. To access a subfolder, select the desired folder; the available options related to that feature will then display on the screen.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Forward Collision Warning** | This setting will change the distance at which the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) alert sounds. The "Medium" setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is in view, and the possibility of a collision is detected. The "Near" setting will have the FCW system signal when the object is closer to the vehicle. The "Far" setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is at a far distance from the vehicle. |
| **Forward Collision Warning-Plus (FCW+)** | This setting will turn the Forward Collision Warning-Plus system on or off. The "Off" setting will deactivate the FCW+ system. The "Warning Only" setting will provide only an audible chime when a collision is detected. The "Warning + Active Braking" setting will provide an audible chime and apply brake pressure when a collision is detected. |

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| LaneSense Warning | This setting will change the distance at which the steering wheel will provide lane departure feedback. The available settings are “Early”, “Medium”, and “Late”. |
| LaneSense Strength | This setting will change the strength of the steering wheel feedback during a lane departure. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”. |
| Side Distance Warning | This setting will adjust the warning for side distance. The available options are “Off”, “Sound Only”, and “Sound & Display”. |
| Side Distance Warning Volume | This setting will adjust the volume for side distance warning. The available options are “Low”, “Med”, and “High”. |
| Drowsy Driver Alert | This setting will turn the Drowsy Driver Alert feature on or off. |
| ParkSense | This setting will change the type of ParkSense alert when a close object is detected and provide both an audible chime and a visual display. |
| Front ParkSense Volume | This setting will adjust the volume of the Front ParkSense system. The available settings are “Low”, “Medium”, and “High”. |
| Rear ParkSense Braking Assist | This setting will provide braking assist if the Rear ParkSense system senses a collision with an object. |
| Blind Spot Alert | This setting will change the type of alert provided when an object is detected in a vehicle’s blind spot. The “Off” setting will turn off Blind Spot Alert. The “Lights” setting will activate the Blind Spot Alert lights on the outside mirrors. The “Lights & Chime” setting will activate both the lights on the outside mirrors and an audible chime. |
| ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines | This setting will turn the ParkView Backup Active Camera Guidelines on or off. |

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| ParkView Backup Camera Delay | This setting will add a delay to the ParkView Backup Camera when shifting out of REVERSE. |
| Rain Sensing Auto Wipers | This setting will turn the Rain Sensing Auto Wipers on or off. |
| Auto Folding Side Mirrors | This setting will turn the Auto Folding Side Mirrors on or off. |

### Mirrors & Wipers — If Equipped

When the Mirrors & Wipers button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's mirrors and wipers.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| Rain Sensing Auto Wipers | This setting will turn the Rain Sensing Auto Wipers on or off. |
| Auto Folding Side Mirrors | This setting will turn the Auto Folding Side Mirrors on or off. |

### Brakes

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| Auto Park Brake | This setting will turn the Auto Park Brake on or off. |
| Brake Service | This setting will allow you to retract the brakes for servicing. |

## Lights

When the Lights button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's exterior and interior lights.

**NOTE:**
When the "Daytime Running Lights" feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned on or off. This feature is only allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchased.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Interior Ambient Lighting** | This setting will allow you to adjust the interior ambient lighting using "+" and "-" options. |
| **Headlight Sensitivity** | This setting will allow you to set the sensitivity of the headlights dependent on the amount of visible light. The greater the sensitivity set, the less the external light variation required to turn on the lights (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset, the headlights turn on earlier than in levels 1 and 2). The available levels are "Level 1: Minimum Sensitivity", "Level 2: Medium Sensitivity", and "Level 3: Maximum Sensitivity". |
| **Headlight Off Delay** | This setting will allow you to set the amount of time it takes for the headlights to shut off after the vehicle is unlocked. The available settings are "0 sec", "30 sec", "60 sec", and "90 sec". |
| **Greeting Lights** | This setting will turn the Greeting Lights on or off. |
| **Daytime Running Lights** | This setting will allow you to turn the Daytime Running Lights on or off. |
| **Cornering Lights** | When this setting is selected, if the steering wheel rotation angle is large or the turn signal indicators are on, a light (incorporated in the fog light) will turn on, on the relevant side to improve visibility at night. |

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Headlight Dip** | This setting will allow you to turn the Headlight Dip on or off. |
| **Auto Dim High Beams** | This setting will allow you to turn the Auto Dim High Beams on or off. |
| **Flash Lights with Lock** | This setting will allow you to turn the lights on or off once you lock the vehicle. |

### Doors & Locks

When the Doors & Locks button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to locking and unlocking the vehicle's doors.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Auto Door Locks** | This setting will automatically lock your doors. |
| **Auto Unlock On Exit** | This setting will unlock the doors when any of the doors are opened from the inside. |
| **Flash Lights With Lock** | This setting will allow you to turn the flashing of the lights when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob on or off. |
| **Sound Horn With Lock** | This setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed on the key fob. The "Off" setting will not sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed. The "1st Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed once. The "2nd Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed twice. |
| **Sound Horn With Remote Start** | This setting will sound the horn when the remote start is activated from the key fob. |
| **Passive Entry** | This setting will allow you to turn the Passive Entry feature (Keyless Enter-N-Go) on or off. |

## Seats & Comfort

When the Seats & Comfort button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's comfort systems when remote start has been activated or the vehicle has been started.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start** | This setting will activate the vehicle's comfort system and heated seats (if equipped) or heated steering wheel (if equipped) when the vehicle is remote started or ignition is started. The "Off" setting will not activate the comfort systems. The "Remote Start" setting will only activate the comfort systems when using Remote Start. The "All Start" setting will activate the comfort systems whenever the vehicle is started. |



## Key Off Options/Engine Off Options

When the Key Off Options/Engine Off Options button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to vehicle shutoff. These settings will only activate when the ignition is set to OFF.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Radio Off Delay** | This setting will keep the radio running after the engine is turned off. When any door is opened, the electronics will deactivate. The available settings are "0 min" and "20 min". |
| **Radio Off With Door** | This setting will shut the radio off when the door is opened. The available settings are "On" and "Off". |
| **Headlight Off Delay** | This setting will allow you to set the amount of time the headlights remain on after the vehicle has been turned off. The "+" will increase the amount of time. The "-" will decrease the amount of time. |

## Audio

When the Audio button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's sound system. These settings can change the audio location within the vehicle, adjust the bass or treble levels, and auto-play settings from an audio device or smartphone.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Balance/Fade** | This setting will adjust audio levels from specific speakers in the front/back and left/right of the vehicle. The Speaker icon can be moved to set audio location. |
| **Equalizer** | This setting will adjust the "Bass", "Mid", and "Treble" ranges of the audio. |
| **Speed Adjusted Volume** | This setting will adjust audio volume as speeds increase. At a higher setting, the volume will increase more as the vehicle speeds up. The available settings are "Off", "1", "2", and "3". |
| **Surround Sound** | This setting will turn the Surround Sound system on or off. |
| **AUX Volume Offset** | This setting will tune the audio levels from a device connected through the AUX port. The available settings are "+" and "-". |
| **Auto Play** | This setting will automatically begin playing audio from a connected device. |
| **Loudness** | This setting will improve audio quality at lower volumes. |
| **Auto-On Radio** | This setting will automatically turn on your radio. |

## Phone/Bluetooth®

When the Phone/Bluetooth® button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to Bluetooth® connectivity from an external audio device or smartphone. The list of paired audio devices or smartphones can be accessed from this menu.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Phone Pop-Ups Displayed In Cluster** | This setting will activate phone message pop-ups in the Instrument Cluster Display. |
| **Do Not Disturb** | This setting will open the Do Not Disturb settings menu. The settings are “Auto Reply” (both, text, call), “Auto Reply Message” (custom, default), and “Custom Auto Reply Message” (create message). |
| **Paired Phones** | This setting will show the list of paired phones. |
| **Paired Phones And Audio Devices** | This setting will show the list of paired phones and audio devices. |

## SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped

**NOTE:**
A subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio is required for these settings to be functional.

When the SiriusXM® Setup button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio. These settings can be used to skip specific radio channels and restart favorite songs from the beginning.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Tune Start** | This setting will play the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets. |
| **Channel Skip** | This setting will allow you to set channels that you wish to skip. A channel list will display of the skipped channels. |
| **Subscription Information** | This menu provides SiriusXM® subscription information. SiriusXM® Travel Link is a separate subscription. |

## Reset

When the Reset button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to resetting the Uconnect system back to its default settings. These settings can clear personal data and reset selected settings from other menus.

| Setting Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Restore Settings** | This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory default. |
| **Restore Apps** | This setting will reset the apps to their factory default. |
| **Clear Personal Data** | This setting will display a pop-up that gives you the option to clear all personal data from the system, including Bluetooth® devices and presets. |

# UCONNECT INTRODUCTION

## SYSTEM OVERVIEW



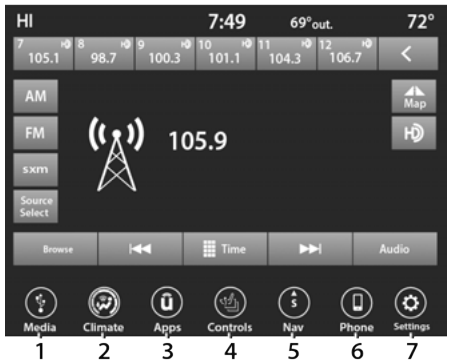

**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**

1 — Radio Button
2 — Media Button
3 — Phone Button
4 — Volume & On/Off Button
5 — Mute Button
6 — Compass Button
7 — Settings Button
8 — More Button
9 — Enter/Browse & Tune/Scroll Knob
10 — Screen Off Button




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**

1 — Radio Button
2 — Media Button
3 — Climate Button
4 — Apps Button
5 — Controls Button
6 — Phone Button
7 — Settings Button




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

1 — Radio/Media Button
2 — Climate Button
3 — Apps Button
4 — Controls Button
5 — Navigation Button (if equipped)
6 — Phone Button
7 — Settings Button

**NOTE:**
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

5

| Feature | Description |
|---|---|
| **Radio/Media** | Press the Radio button or Media button to enter Radio Mode/Media Mode and access the radio functions and external audio sources ⇨ page 177. |
| **Phone** | Press the Phone button to enter Phone Mode and access the hands-free phone system ⇨ page 198. |
| **Settings** | Press the Settings button to access the Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 159. |
|  | Push the Enter/Browse button on the faceplate to accept a highlighted selection on the screen. Rotate the Tune/Scroll rotary knob to scroll through a list or tune a radio station. |
|  | Push the Screen Off button on the faceplate to turn the screen on or off. |
|  | Push the Mute button on the faceplate to turn the audio of the radio system off. Push it again to turn the audio back on. |
|  | Rotate the rotary knob to adjust the volume. Push the Volume & On/Off button on the faceplate to turn the system on or off.<br>**NOTE:**<br>Push and hold the Volume & On/Off button for approximately 10 seconds to reset the radio manually. Doing this can also recover the radio screen from freezing or being stuck. |

| Feature | Description |
|---|---|
| **Compass** | Press the Compass button to access the vehicle's compass. |
| **More** | Press the More button to access additional options. |

| Feature | Description |
|---|---|
| **Controls — If Equipped** | Press the Controls button to access vehicle-specific features like heated seats and steering wheel. |
| **Apps** | Press the Apps button to access a list of the available Uconnect apps. |
| **Climate** | Press the Climate button to enter Climate Mode and access the climate control functions ➪ page 47. |

| Feature | Description |
|---|---|
| **Nav (Navigation) — If Equipped** | Press the Nav button to enter Navigation Mode and use the system's built-in Navigation software ➪ page 221. |

## Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily customized for your preference. Simply follow these steps:




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Drag & Drop**




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Drag & Drop**

1. Press the Apps button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected app to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

**NOTE:**
This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

## Safety And General Information

### Safety Guidelines

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death. |

Please read this manual carefully before using the system. It contains instructions on how to use the system in a safe and effective manner.

**Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen. Doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.**

Please read and follow these safety precautions. Failure to do so may result in injury or property damage.

- Glance at the screen only when safe to do so. If prolonged viewing of the screen is required, park in a safe location and set the parking brake.
- Stop use immediately if a problem occurs. Failure to do so may cause injury or damage to the product. See an authorized dealer for repair.
- Ensure the volume level of the system is set to a level that still allows you to hear outside traffic and emergency vehicles.

### Safe Usage Of The Uconnect System

- The Uconnect system is a sophisticated electronic device. Do not let young children use the system.
- Permanent hearing loss may occur if you play your music or sound system at loud volumes. Exercise caution when setting the volume on the system.
- Keep drinks, rain and other sources of moisture away from the system. Besides damage to the system, moisture can cause electric shocks as with any electronic device.

**NOTE:**
Many features of this system are speed dependent. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion.

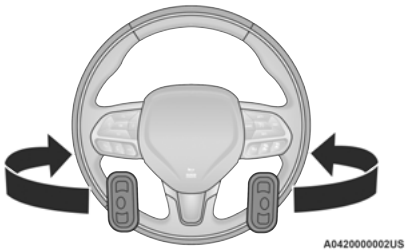
### Care And Maintenance

- Do not press the touchscreen with any hard or sharp objects (pen, USB stick, jewelry, etc.), which could scratch the surface.
- Do not spray any liquid or chemicals directly on the screen! Use a clean and dry microfiber lens cleaning cloth in order to clean the touchscreen.
- If necessary, use a lint-free cloth dampened with a cleaning solution, such as isopropyl alcohol or an isopropyl alcohol and water solution ratio of 50:50. Be sure to follow the solvent manufacturer's precautions and directions ➪ page 425.

## UCONNECT MODES

### Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel at the three and nine o'clock positions.




**Remote Sound System Controls**

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SXM or Media, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode:

### Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will Seek Up for the next available station and pushing the bottom of the switch will Seek Down for the next available station.

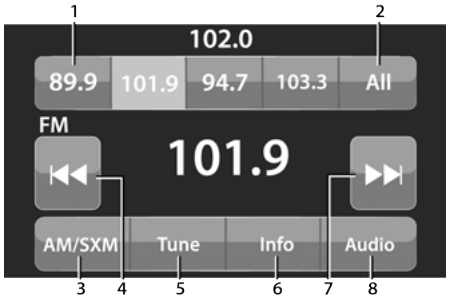
The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio presets.

### Media Mode

Pushing the top of the switch skips to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the switch up twice will go forward two tracks. Pushing the bottom switch goes to the beginning of the current track, or the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play. Double pressing the bottom button switch will skip to the previous track if it is after eight seconds into the current track.

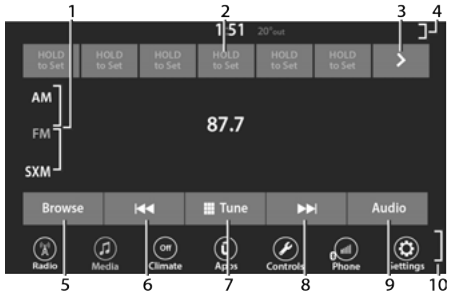
## Radio Mode

### Radio Controls



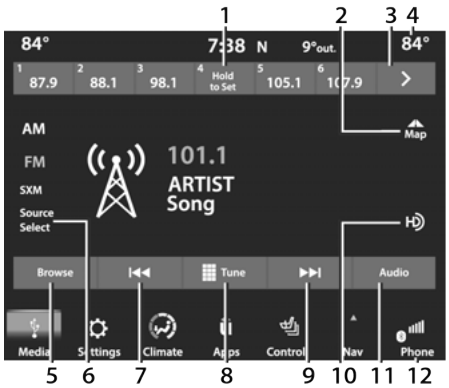

**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**

1 — Preset Radio Stations
2 — All Preset Radio Stations
3 — Radio Band (AM/FM)
4 — Seek Down ◀◀
5 — Tune
6 — Station Info
7 — Seek Up ▶▶
8 — Audio Settings




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**

1 — Radio Bands
2 — Preset Radio Stations
3 — View Next Preset Radio Stations
4 — Status Bar
5 — Browse Button
6 — Seek Down ◀◀
7 — Tune Button
8 — Seek Up ▶▶
9 — Audio Settings
10 — Bottom Bar




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

1 — Preset Radio Stations
2 — Map Button
3 — View Next Preset Radio Station
4 — Status Bar
5 — Browse Button
6 — Source Select (if equipped with 4C/4C NAV)/ Radio Bands
7 — Seek Down ⏮
8 — Tune Button
9 — Seek Up ⏭
10 — HD Radio™ (if equipped)
11 — Audio Settings
12 — Bottom Menu Bar

The radio is equipped with the following modes:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM® Satellite Radio (if equipped)

Press the Radio button or Media button on the touchscreen to enter the Radio Mode. The different tuner modes, AM, FM, and SXM, can then be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons in Radio Mode.

### Volume & On/Off Control

Push the Volume & On/Off control knob to turn on and off the Uconnect system.

The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction, without stopping. Turning the Volume & On/Off control knob clockwise increases the volume, and counterclockwise decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

If equipped, your radio has the ability to perform a forced reset. This can be achieved by pushing and holding the Volume & On/Off control knob for 10 seconds. This feature is helpful if the radio freezes or crashes.

### Mute Button

Push the Mute button to mute or unmute the system.

### Tune/Scroll Control

Turn the rotary Tune/Scroll control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the radio station frequency. Push the Enter/Browse button to choose a selection.

### Seek

The Seek Up and Down functions are activated by pressing the double arrow buttons on the touchscreen to the right and left of the radio station display or by pushing the left steering wheel audio control button up or down.

**Seek Up ⏭ and Seek Down ⏮**

Press and release the Seek Up ⏭ or Seek Down ⏮ button to tune the radio to the next available station or channel. During a Seek Up/Down function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

**Fast Seek Up ⏭ and Fast Seek Down ⏮**

Press and hold, and then release the Seek Up ⏭ or Seek Down ⏮ button to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

**NOTE:**

Pressing and holding either the Seek Up ⏭ or Seek Down ⏮ button will scan the different frequency bands at a slower rate.

**Info — If Equipped**

Press the Info button to display information related to the currently playing song and radio station.

**Direct Tune**

Press the Tune button located at the bottom of the radio screen to directly tune to a desired radio station or channel.

Press the available number button on the touchscreen to begin selecting a desired station. Once a number has been entered, any numbers that are no longer possible (stations that cannot be reached) will become deactivated/grayed out.

**Undo**

You can backspace an entry by pressing the Back ⌫ button on the touchscreen.

**GO**

Once the last digit of a station has been entered, press "GO". The Direct Tune screen will close, and the system will automatically tune to that station.

### Radio Voice Commands

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM, or SiriusXM® Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM® Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button 🎙VR on the steering wheel and wait for the beep to say a command. See an example below:

- "**Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM"
- "**Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1"

**Did You Know:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button 🎙VR and say "**Help**". The system provides you with a list of commands.

## HD Radio™ — If Equipped

HD Radio™ technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio. Your system has a special receiver, which allows it to receive digital broadcasts (where available) in addition to the analog broadcasts. Digital broadcasts provide free, crystal clear audio with no static or distortion.

For more information and a guide to available stations and programming, please visit hdradio.com.

To begin using HD Radio™:

1. Press the Media Button.
2. Select AM or FM tab.
3. Select the HD button.

When HD Radio™ reception is enabled and a station with HD Radio™ broadcasts is playing, the following indicators may appear on the screen:

- **HD Radio™ Logo:** This indicator will display in gray when a digital station is being acquired and will appear in orange and white when digital audio is playing. When this logo is available, you will also see Station Call Sign (e.g. WNIC), Title and Artist fields on screen.
- **Multicast Indicator (1 2 3...):** These numbers will appear if the current station has multiple digital broadcasts. Press Seek Up or Down button repeatedly to access the other digital broadcasts. The numbers that are highlighted signify available digital channels where new/different content is available. HD1 will signify the main programming service and is available in analog and digital broadcasts. Any additional multicast stations (HD2–HD8) are only broadcast digitally.
- **Album Art/Station Logo:** Some HD Radio™ stations broadcast station logos and album art associated with the song being played as part of the HD Radio™ broadcast service. Station logo art is stored in the radio and may take up to five minutes to learn for each station that supports station logo service. Album art is broadcast at the beginning of songs. If tuning into the middle of a song, the art may not be available.

When HD Radio™ broadcasts are active, you can access the following functions:

- **Seek Up And Down:** Press to seek to the next strong radio station. If the current station has multiple digital broadcasts, the multicast indicator numbers will display. Press “Seek” repeatedly to advance through all available broadcasts. If you are on the last multicast channel, press “Seek Up” to advance to the next strong station.

- **Saving A Multicast Station As A Preset:** When the channel is active on-screen, press and hold a Preset button; it will save the station to the available slot. When recalling a HD2, HD3, etc. memory preset, there will be a momentary mute before the digital audio is played as the system acquires the digital signal. If you have turned this feature off, this will automatically turn on HD Radio™ broadcasts and will tune to the selected frequency. As with any saved radio station, you will not be able to access the saved station if your vehicle is outside the station's reception area.
- **"LIVE" Ballgame Mode Broadcasts:** If a station has a live broadcast (such as a baseball game), "LIVE" may appear on screen beside the multi-cast numbers. These are analog broadcasts with digital components (i.e. artist, title). If HD1 is in a live broadcast mode, the HD Radio™ logo will be gray. You will hear analog audio; the user will still be able to tune to the multi-cast channels.

**Reception Area:** If you are listening to a multi-cast (HD2, HD3, etc.) station and you are on the fringe of the reception area, the station may mute due to weak signal strength. If you are listening to HD1, the system will simply switch to the analog broadcast until the digital broadcast is available again.

However, if you are listening to any of the possible multi-cast (HD2, HD3, etc.) channels, the station will mute and stay muted unless it is able to connect to the digital signal again. While in this state, the text "buffering" will appear for 30 seconds. If it is not able reconnect to the digital signal, the screen will be cleared and "HD Radio™ Signal Unavailable" will appear in artist and title field area

**Station Blending:** When a HD1 station is received, the system will play the analog audio broadcast from the station for a few seconds and then, if the receiver verifies the station is an HD Radio™ station, it will transition to play the digital audio broadcast. Depending on the station quality, you may hear a slight sound change when the station transitions from analog to the digital broadcast. The shift from analog to digital or digital back to analog sound is known as "blending".

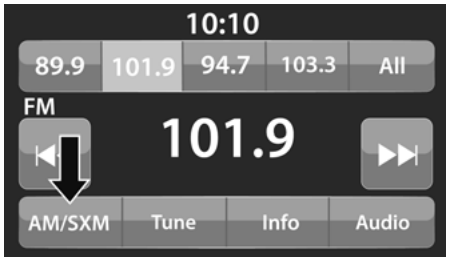
**Station Issues:** In order to provide the best possible experience, a contact form has been developed to report any station issues found while listening to a station broadcasting with HD Radio™ technology. Every station is independently owned and operated. These stations are responsible for ensuring all audio streams and data fields are accurate. This form can be found at https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback/.

| Troubleshooting | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Experience** | **Cause** | **Action** |
| Mismatch of time alignment — a user may hear a short period of programming replayed or an echo, stutter, or skip. | The radio stations analog and digital volume is not properly aligned or the station is in ballgame mode. | None. It is a radio broadcast issue. The user can contact the station. |
| Sound fades, blending in and out. | Radio is shifting between analogue and digital audio. | Reception issue: it may clear up as the vehicle continues to be driven. Turning off HD Radio™ can force the radio to sue analogue audio. |
| Audio mute condition when an HD2/ HD3 multicast channel is playing. | The radio does not have access to digital signals at the moment. | This is normal behavior, wait until the digital signal returns. If out of coverage area, seek a new station. |
| Audio mute delay when selecting an HD2/ HD3 multicast channel preset. | The digital multicast content is not available until HD Radio™ broadcast can be decoded and make the audio available. This can take up to seven seconds. | This is normal behavior. Wait until the audio is available again. |
| Text information does not match the present song audio or no text information shown for the present selected frequency. | Data service issue by the radio broadcaster. | Broadcaster should be notified. Use the form at https://hdradio.com/stations/feedback/ |



HD Radio™ Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. US and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://dts.com/patents. HD Radio™, Artist Experience, and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Mode — If Equipped




**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®**




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®**




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®**

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear, coast-to-coast radio content. SiriusXM® is a subscription-based service.

Visit siriusxm.com/getallaccess or review your SiriusXM® Radio pamphlet in your Owner's Manual kit for more information.

SiriusXM® services require subscriptions, sold separately after the trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM® at 866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (US) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

All fees and programming subject to change. SiriusXM® satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous US and D.C. Our SiriusXM® satellite service is also available in Canada and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM® Internet radio service is available throughout their satellite service area and in AK. © 2020 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.

This functionality is only available for radios equipped with a Satellite receiver. In order to receive satellite radio, the vehicle needs to be outside with a clear view to the sky.

If the screen shows Acquiring Signal, you might have to change the vehicle's position in order to receive a signal. In most cases, the satellite radio does not receive a signal in underground parking garages or tunnels.

### No Subscription

Radios equipped with a Satellite receiver require a subscription to the SiriusXM® Service. When the Radio does not have the necessary subscription, the Radio is able to receive the Preview channel only.

### Acquiring SiriusXM® Subscription

To activate the SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription, US residents visit siriusxm.com/getallaccess or call: 1-800-643-2112

Canadian residents visit https://www.siriusxm.ca/ or call: 1-888-539-7474.

**NOTE:**
You will need to provide the SiriusXM® ID (RID) located at the bottom of the Channel 0 screen.

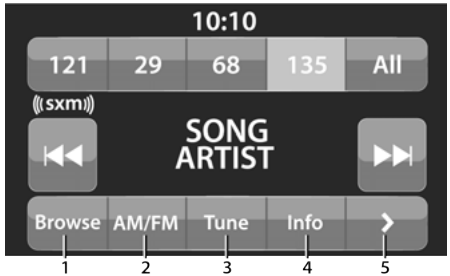
The Satellite Mode is activated by a press of the SXM button on the touchscreen.

When in Satellite Mode:

- The SXM button on the touchscreen is highlighted.
- The SiriusXM® Presets are displayed at the top of the screen.
- The SiriusXM® Channel Number is displayed in the center.
- The Program Information is displayed at the bottom of the Channel Number.
- The SiriusXM® function buttons are displayed below the Program Information.

Tuning is done by operating the Tune Knob or by Direct Tune, similar to other Radio Bands.

In addition to the tuning operation functions common to all radio modes, the replay, Traffic/Weather button, and Favorite button functions are available in SiriusXM® Mode.



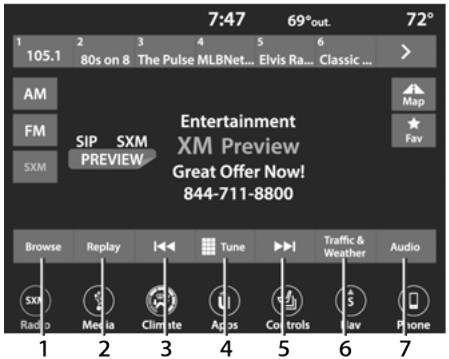

**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display SiriusXM® Satellite Radio**

1 — Browse
2 — Radio Bands
3 — Direct Tune
4 — Info Button
5 — Next Button




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display SiriusXM® Satellite Radio**

1 — Browse
2 — Replay
3 — Seek Down Button ◀◀
4 — Direct Tune Button
5 — Seek Up Button ▶▶|
6 — Audio Settings Button




**Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display SiriusXM® Satellite Radio**

1 — Browse
2 — Replay
3 — Seek Down Button ◀◀
4 — Direct Tune Button
5 — Seek Up Button ▶▶|
6 — Traffic & Weather Button (if equipped)
7 — Audio Settings Button

### Replay

The replay function provides a means to store and replay up to 22 minutes of music audio and 48 minutes of talk radio. Once the channel is switched, content in replay memory is lost.

Press the Replay button on the touchscreen. The play/pause, rewind/forward and live buttons will display at the top of the screen, along with the replay time.

You can exit by pressing the Replay button on the touchscreen any time during the Replay Mode.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Play/Pause** |  | Press the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen to pause the playing of live or rewound content at any time. Play can be resumed by pressing the Pause/Play button again on the touchscreen. |
| **Rewind** |  | Press the Rewind button on the touchscreen to rewind the content in steps of five seconds. Pressing the Rewind button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds rewinds the content. The radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is released. |
| **Forward** |  | Each press of the Forward button on the touchscreen forwards the content in steps of five seconds. Forwarding of the content can only be done when the content is previously rewound, and therefore, cannot be done for live content. A continuous press of the Forward button on the touchscreen also forwards the content. The radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is release. |
| **Live** | Live | Press the Live button on the touchscreen to resume the playing of live content. |

### Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the touchscreen to activate the favorites menu, which will time out within 20 seconds in absence of user interaction.

You can exit the Favorites Menu by a press of the X button.

The favorites feature enables you to set a favorite artist or song that is currently playing. The radio then uses this information to alert you when either the favorite artist or song is being played at any time by any of the SiriusXM® Channels.

The maximum number of favorites that can be stored in the Radio is 50.

**Favorite Artist:** While the song is playing, to set a favorite artist, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Artist button on the touchscreen.

**Favorite Song:** While the song is playing, to set a favorite song, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Song button on the touchscreen.

### Traffic & Weather — Available On The 4C NAV (If Equipped)

Press the Traffic & Weather button on the touchscreen to tune to a SiriusXM® Traffic and Weather channel. To set a Traffic & Weather alert for any one of the cities in the Jump Browse list, see Browse in SXM.

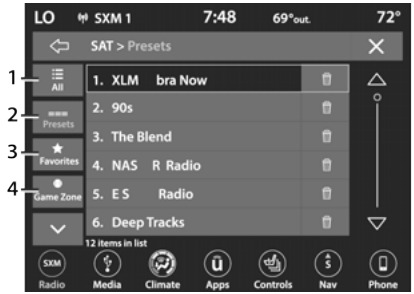
If the Traffic & Weather alert city is not set, you are presented with a pop-up to allow you to select the favorite city using the Browse screen.

### Browse In SXM




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Browse Button**

1 — All Button
2 — Presets Button
3 — Favorites Button
4 — Game Zone Button




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Browse Button**

1 — All Button
2 — Presets Button
3 — Favorites Button
4 — Game Zone Button

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to edit Presets, Favorites, Game Zone, and Jump settings, along with providing the SiriusXM® Channel List.

This Screen contains many submenus. You can exit submenus to return to a parent menu by pressing the Back arrow.

### All

Press the All button on the Browse Screen. When pressing the All button, the following categories become available:

- **Channel List** Press the Channel List to display all the SiriusXM® Channel Numbers. You can scroll the Channel List by pressing the Up and Down arrows, located on the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the Tune/Scroll knob.
- **Genre List** Press the Genre button on the touchscreen to display a list of Genres. You can select any desired Genre by pressing the Genre List. The radio tunes to a channel with the content in the selected Genre.

### Presets — If Equipped

Press the Presets button (if equipped) located at the left of the Browse screen.

You can scroll the Presets list by pressing the Up and Down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the Tune/Scroll knob as well.

### Preset Selection

A preset can be selected by pressing any of the listed Presets, or by pushing the Enter/Browse button on the Tune/Scroll knob to select the currently highlighted Preset. When selected, the Radio tunes to the station stored in the Preset.

### Deleting A Preset

A preset can be deleted in the Presets Browse screen by pressing the Trash Can icon for the corresponding preset.

### Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the Browse screen.

The Favorites menu provides a means to edit the Favorites list and to configure the Alert Settings, along with providing a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Favorites list.

You can scroll the Favorites list by pressing the Up and Down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the Tune/Scroll knob as well.

### Remove Favorites

Press the Remove Favorites tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the Favorites or press the Trash Can icon next to the Favorite to be deleted.

### Alert Settings

Press the Alert Settings tab at the top of the Favorites screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from a visual alert or audible and visual alert when one of your favorites is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

### Game Zone

Press the Game Zone button, located at the left of the Browse screen. This feature provides you with the ability to select teams, edit the selection, and set alerts.

### On-Air

Press the On-Air tab at the top of the screen. The On-Air list provides a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Selections list, and pressing any of the items in the list tunes the radio to that channel.

### Select Team Or Add/Delete — If Equipped

Press the Select Team or Add/Delete button on the touchscreen to activate the League Scroll list. Press the chosen league and a scroll list of all teams within the league will appear, then you can select a team by pressing the corresponding box. A check mark appears for all teams that are chosen.

### Remove Selection/Trash Can Icon

Press the Remove Selection tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the selections or press the Trash Can icon next to the selection to be deleted.

### Alert Settings

Press the Alert Setting tab at the top of the screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from "Alert me to on-air games upon start" or "Alert upon score update" or both when one or more of your selections is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

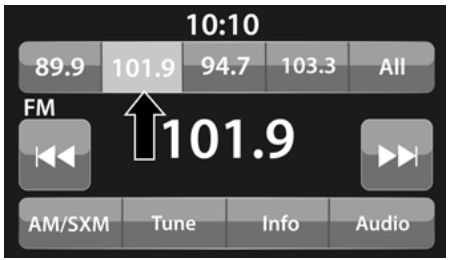
### Tune Start

Tune Start begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song.

## Saving Presets To A Driver Memory Profile — If Equipped

After setting/changing the desired radio presets, your updates will be saved under the current active profile automatically. Seat alignment will not be saved automatically. For more information, refer to "Driver Memory Settings" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual.

## Setting Presets




**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Radio Presets**




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Presets**




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Radio Presets**

The Presets are available for all Radio Modes, and are activated by pressing any of the Preset buttons, located at the top of the screen.

When you are on a station that you wish to save as a preset, press and hold the numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds.

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio Modes.

A total of six presets will appear on the screen. You can switch between the radio presets list by pressing the Arrow button located in the upper right of the radio touchscreen.

For the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

A set of four presets will appear on the screen. Press the All button to view all saved presets. To remove a saved preset, a new preset must be saved over the old one.

### Preset Features — If Equipped

#### Browse In AM/FM

When in either AM or FM, the Browse Screen provides a means to edit the Presets List and is entered by pushing the Enter/Browse button.

#### Scrolling Preset List

Once in the Browse Presets screen, you can scroll the preset list by rotation of the Tune/Scroll knob or by pressing the Up and Down Arrow keys, located on the right of the screen.

#### Preset Selection From List

A preset can be selected by pressing any of the listed Presets, or by pushing the Enter/Browse button on the Tune/Scroll knob to select the currently highlighted Preset.

When selected, the radio tunes to the station stored in the Presets.

#### Deleting Presets

A preset can be deleted in the Presets Browse screen by pressing the Trash Can icon for the corresponding preset.

#### Return To Main Radio Screen

You can return to the Main Radio Screen by pressing the X button or the Back Arrow button when in the Browse Presets screen.

## Audio Settings

Press the Audio button within the settings main menu to activate the Audio Settings screen.

The audio settings can also be accessed on the Radio Mode screen by pressing the Audio button. You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the X button.



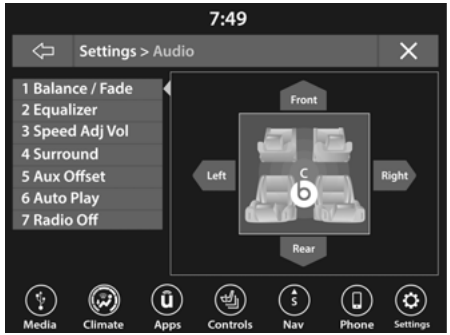

**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**

1 — Balance/Fade
2 — Equalizer
3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
4 — Surround Sound
5 — Loudness
6 — AUX Volume Offset
7 — Radio Off With Door — If Equipped




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**

1 — Balance/Fade
2 — Equalizer
3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
4 — Surround Sound
5 — Loudness
6 — AUX Volume Offset
7 — Radio Off With Door




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display With Beats Premium Audio System (If Equipped)**

1 — Balance/Fade
2 — Equalizer
3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
4 — Surround Sound
5 — AUX Volume Offset
6 — Auto Play
7 — Radio Off With Door — If Equipped

| Audio Setting | Description |
|---|---|
| **Balance/Fade** | Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers. Press the Front, Rear, Left or Right buttons or press and drag the red Speaker icon to adjust the Balance/Fade. |
| **Equalizer** | Press the + or – buttons or press and drag the level bar to increase or decrease each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the top of each of the bands. |
| **Speed Adjusted Volume** | The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by selecting from “Off”, “1”, “2”, and “3”. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed. Volume increases automatically as speed increases to compensate for normal road noise. |
| **Surround Sound — If Equipped** | When Surround Sound is on, you can hear audio coming from every direction as in a movie theatre or home theatre system. |
| **Loudness — If Equipped** | When Loudness is on, the sound quality at lower volumes improves. |
| **AUX Volume Offset** | The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing + and – buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar. |
| **Auto Play — If Equipped** | The Auto Play feature begins playing music as soon as a USB Media device is connected to one of the vehicle’s Media USB ports, when it is turned on. Press “Off” to turn the setting off. |
| **Radio Off With Door — If Equipped** | The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired. |

## MEDIA MODE

### Operating Media Mode




**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Operating Media Mode**

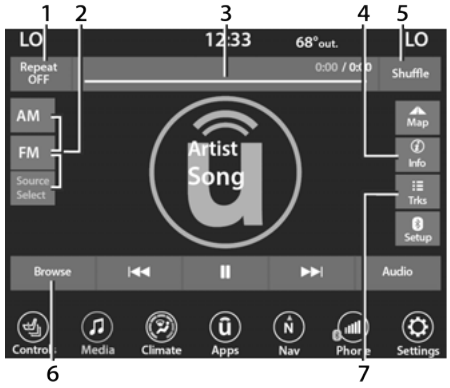
1 — Seek Down ◀◀
2 — Seek Up ▶▶|
3 — Browse
4 — Source
5 — Pause/Play
6 — Info
7 — More Options

Media Mode is entered by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate.




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Operating Media Mode**

1 — Repeat
2 — Select Source
3 — Track Time
4 — Shuffle
5 — Info
6 — Bluetooth®
7 — Tracks




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Operating Media Mode**

1 — Repeat
2 — Source Select (if equipped 4C/4C NAV)
3 — Track Time
4 — Info
5 — Shuffle
6 — Browse
7 — Tracks Browse

## Audio Source Selection

Once in Media Mode, press the Source or Source Select button on the touchscreen and the desired mode button on the touchscreen. USB, AUX, and Bluetooth® are the Media sources available. When available, you can select the Browse button on the touchscreen to be given these options:

- Now Playing
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Playlists
- Folders

You can press the Source, Pause/Play, or the Info button on the touchscreen for artist information on the current song playing.

For the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, Media Mode is entered by pushing the Media button located on the faceplate.

## Types of Media Modes

### USB Mode

**Overview**

USB Mode is entered by either inserting a USB device into the USB port, or by selecting the USB button on the left side of the touchscreen, or the Source Select/Select Source button and then selecting USB 1 or 2 (if equipped) or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate and then selecting the USB button.

On the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, if you insert a USB device with the ignition ON/RUN, the unit will switch to USB Mode and begin to play. The display will show the track number and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

### Bluetooth® Mode

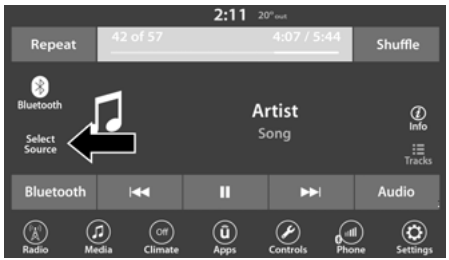
**Overview**

Bluetooth® Streaming Audio or Bluetooth® Mode is entered by pairing a Bluetooth® device, containing music, to the Uconnect system.

Before proceeding, the Bluetooth® device must be paired to the Uconnect Phone to communicate with the Uconnect system.

On the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, push the Media button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select the Bluetooth® button ⇨ page 198.

To access Bluetooth® Mode, press the Bluetooth® button on the left side of the touchscreen or under the Source Select/Select Source button (if equipped).




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Select Source**

5




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Source Select**

## AUX Mode

### Overview

Auxiliary Mode (AUX) is entered by inserting an AUX device using a cable with a 3.5 mm audio jack into the AUX port or by pressing the AUX button on the left side of the touchscreen, or under the Source Select button (if equipped) or pushing the Media button on the faceplate and then selecting the Source button and then the AUX button.

To insert an Auxiliary device, gently insert the Auxiliary device cable into the AUX port. If you insert an Auxiliary device with the ignition and the radio on, the unit will switch to AUX Mode and begin to play.

### Controlling The Auxiliary Device

The control of the Auxiliary device (e.g., selecting playlists, play, fast forward, etc.) cannot be provided by the radio; use the device controls instead. Adjust the volume with the Volume button, Volume/Mute rotary knob, or the On/Off rotary knob, or with the volume of the attached device.

**NOTE:**
The radio unit is acting as the amplifier for audio output from the Auxiliary device. Therefore, if the volume control on the Auxiliary device is set too low, there will be insufficient audio signal for the radio unit to play the music on the device.

### Seek Up ⏭ /Seek Down ⏮

In USB Mode, press the Seek Up button on the touchscreen for the next selection on the USB device. Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or to return to the beginning of the previous selection if the USB device is within the first three seconds of the current selection.

In Bluetooth® Mode, press and release the Seek Up button on the touchscreen for the next selection on the Bluetooth® device. Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the Bluetooth® device is within the first second of the current selection.

### Browse

In USB Mode, press the Browse button on the touchscreen to display the browse window. In USB Mode, the left side of the browse window displays a list of ways you can browse through the contents of the USB device. If supported by the device, you can browse by Folder, Artist, Playlist, Album, Song, etc. Press the desired button on the touchscreen on the left side of the screen. The center of the browse window shows items and its sub-functions, which can be scrolled through by pressing the Up and Down buttons to the right. The Tune/Scroll knob can also be used to scroll.

On the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display, rotate the Browse button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the device. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the Browse function.

### Media Mode

In USB Mode, press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: USB.

In Bluetooth® Mode, press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: Bluetooth®.

In AUX Mode, press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: AUX.

### Repeat

In USB Mode, press the Repeat button on the touchscreen to toggle the repeat functionality. The Repeat button on the touchscreen is highlighted when active. The Radio will continue to play the current track, repeatedly, as long as the repeat is active. Press the Repeat button again to enter Repeat All. The radio will continue to play all the current tracks, repeatedly, as long as the repeat function is active. To cancel Repeat, press the Repeat button a third time.

### Shuffle

In USB Mode, press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen to play the selections on the USB device in random order to provide an interesting change of pace. Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

### Audio

Audio settings can be accessed by pressing the Audio button ⇨ page 178.

### Info

In both Disc and USB Modes, press the Info button on the touchscreen to display the current track information. Press the Info or X button on the touchscreen a second time to cancel this feature.

### Tracks

In both Disc and USB Modes, press the Tracks button on the touchscreen to display a pop-up with the Song List. The song currently playing is indicated by an arrow and lines above and below the song title. When in the Tracks List screen you can rotate the Tune/Scroll knob to highlight a track (indicated by the line above and below the track name) and then push the Enter/Browse knob to start playing that track.

In Bluetooth® Mode, if the Bluetooth® device supports this feature, press the Tracks button on the touchscreen to display a pop-up with the Song List. The currently playing song is indicated by a red arrow and lines above and below the song title.

Pressing the Tracks button on the touchscreen while the pop-up is displayed will close the pop-up.

### Media Voice Commands

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth®, and auxiliary (AUX) ports. Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices.

Push the VR button located on the steering wheel. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- "**Change source to** Bluetooth®"
- "**Change source to** AUX"
- "**Change source to** USB"
- "**Play artist** Beethoven"; "**Play album** Greatest Hits"; "**Play song** Moonlight Sonata"; "**Play genre** Classical"

**Did You Know:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match exactly how the artist, album, song, and genre information is displayed.

## PHONE MODE

### Overview

Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. It allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone.

The feature supports the following:

#### Voice Activated Features

- Hands-Free dialing via Voice ("Call John Smith Mobile" or "Dial 248-555-1212").
- Hands-Free text-to-speech listening of your incoming SMS messages.
- Hands-Free Text Message Replying: Forward one of 18 predefined SMS messages to incoming calls/text messages.
- Redialing last dialed numbers ("Redial").
- Calling Back the last incoming call number ("Call Back").
- Viewing call logs on screen ("Show Incoming Calls," "Show Outgoing Calls," "Show Missed Calls," or "Show Recent Calls").
- Searching Contacts phone number ("Search for John Smith Mobile").

#### Screen Activated Features

- Dialing via Keypad using touchscreen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Phonebooks displayed on the touchscreen.
- Setting Favorite Contact phone numbers so they are easily accessible on the Main Phone screen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Recent Call logs.
- Reviewing your recent Incoming SMS Messages.
- Pairing up to 10 phones/audio devices for easy access to connect to them quickly.

**NOTE:**
Your phone must be capable of SMS messaging via Bluetooth® for messaging features to work properly.

Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect Phone.

For Uconnect customer support:

- US visit UconnectPhone.com or call 877-855-8400
- Canada visit UconnectPhone.com or call 800-465-2001 (English) or (French) call 800-387-9983

Uconnect Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The Phone feature is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" mobile phone. Uconnect features Bluetooth® technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station. Ensure you phone is turned on with Bluetooth® active and has been paired to the Uconnect system. Up to 10 mobile phones or audio devices are allowed to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone and one audio device can be used with the system at a time.

### Phone Button

The Phone button on your steering wheel is used to get into the Phone Mode and make calls, show recent, incoming or outgoing calls, view phonebook, etc. When you push the button you will hear a BEEP. The BEEP is your signal to give a command.

### Voice Command Button

The Voice Command button on your steering wheel is only used for "barge in" and when you are already in a call or want to make another call.

The button on your steering wheel is also used to access the Voice Commands for the Uconnect Voice Command features if your vehicle is equipped.

## Phone Operation

### Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect Phone and to navigate its menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect Phone prompts. There are two general methods for how Voice Command works:

1. Say compound commands like "Call John Smith mobile".
2. Say the individual commands and allow the system to guide you to complete the task.

You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Listen" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Call" and then "John Smith" and then "mobile", the following compound command can be said: "Call John Smith mobile."
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound command form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound command form voice command "Search for John Smith," or you can break the compound command form into two voice commands: "Search Contacts" and when asked, "John Smith." Please remember, the Uconnect Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

### Natural Speech

Your Uconnect Phone Voice system uses a Natural Language Voice Recognition (VR) engine.

Natural speech allows the user to speak commands in phrases or complete sentences. The system filters out certain non-word utterances and sounds such as "ah" and "eh." The system handles fill-in words such as "I would like to".

The system handles multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence such as “make a phone call” and “to Kelly Smith”. For multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence, the system identifies the topic or context and provides the associated follow-up prompt such as “Who do you want to call?” in the case where a phone call was requested but the specific name was not recognized.

The system utilizes continuous dialog. When the system requires more information from the user, it will ask a question to which the user can respond without pushing the Voice Command button on the steering wheel.

### Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say “Help” following the beep.

To activate the Uconnect Phone from idle, simply push the Phone button (if active) on your steering wheel and say a command or say “Help”. All Phone sessions begin with a push of the VR button or the Phone button.

### Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say “Cancel” and you will be returned to the main menu.

You can also push the VR button or Phone button on your steering wheel when the system is listening for a command and be returned to the main or previous menu.

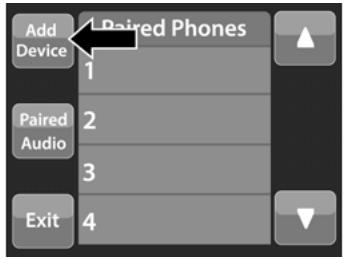
### Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone

**Use this QR code to access your digital experience.**

Scan me

To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone. Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone’s manual. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.




**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

**NOTE:**

- You must have Bluetooth® enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.
- The vehicle must be in PARK or at a standstill.

Follow the steps below to pair your phone:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button.

**NOTE:**

- If there are no phones currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to pair a mobile phone.
- This pop-up only appears when the user enters Phone Mode and no other device(s) have previously been paired. If the system has a phone previously paired, even if no phone is currently connected with the system, this pop-up will not appear.

3. Select "Yes" to begin the pairing process.
4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone.
   - Press the Settings button on your mobile phone.
   - Select "Bluetooth®" and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.

**NOTE:**

During the pairing procedure, you may receive a pop-up on your touchscreen asking you to make sure the PIN on the touchscreen matches the PIN from the pop-up on your mobile phone.

5. If "No" is selected and you still would like to pair a mobile phone, press the Pairing or Settings button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.
   - Press the Paired Phones and Audio Devices button and then press Paired Phones button or press the Paired Phones button or the Add Device button.
   - Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone (see below). When prompted on the phone, select "Uconnect" and accept the connection request.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-progress screen while the system is connecting.
7. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect."

5

8. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect.
9. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

**NOTE:**
For phones which are not made a favorite, the phone priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The most recent phone paired will have the higher priority.

**NOTE:**
During the pairing procedure, you may receive a pop-up on your mobile phone for the Uconnect system to access your “messages” and “contacts”. Selecting “Ok” or “Allow” will sync your contacts with the Uconnect system.

You can also use the following VR command to bring up the Paired Phone screen from any screen on the radio:

- “Show Paired Phones”

**NOTE:**
Software updates on your phone or the Uconnect system may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone’s Bluetooth® settings.

### Pair A Bluetooth® Streaming Audio Device

For information on how to pair a Bluetooth® streaming audio device with the Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display radio ➪ page 200.

1. Press the Media button on the touchscreen to begin.
2. Change the source to “Bluetooth®”.

3. Press the Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen to display the Paired Audio Devices screen.
4. Press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**
If there is no device currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear.

5. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled audio device. When prompted on the device, confirm the PIN shown on the Uconnect screen.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-process screen while the system is connecting.
7. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite device. Selecting "Yes" will make this device the highest priority. This device will take precedence over other paired devices within range.

**NOTE:**
For devices which are not made a favorite, the device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The most recent device paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use a following VR command to bring up a list of paired audio devices:

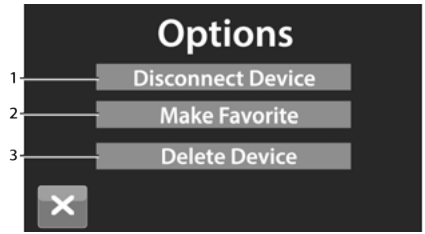
- "Show Paired Phones"

### Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing

Uconnect Phone will automatically connect to the highest priority paired phone and/or Audio Device within range. If you need to choose a particular phone or audio device follow these steps:

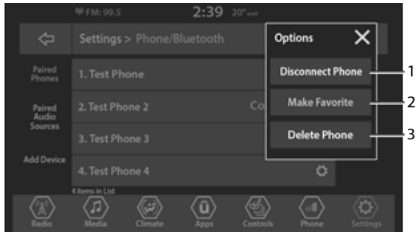
1. Press the Phone Pairing or Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Paired Phones and Audio Devices button and then press Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons or press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons.
3. Press to select the particular phone or the particular audio device. A pop-up menu will appear; press "Connect Phone".
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

## Disconnecting or Deleting A Phone Or Audio Device




**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**

1 — Disconnect Device Or Disconnect Phone
2 — Make Favorite
3 — Delete Device/Phone




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**

1 — Disconnect Device Or Disconnect Phone
2 — Make Favorite
3 — Delete Device/Phone




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

1 — Disconnect Device Or Disconnect Phone
2 — Make Favorite
3 — Delete Device/Phone

1. Press the Uconnect Phone Pairing or Settings button.
2. Press the Paired Phones and Audio Devices button and then press Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons or press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons.
3. Press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred Connected Phone from the list.
4. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
5. Press the Disconnect Device or the Delete Device button on the touchscreen.
6. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

### Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite

1. On the Paired Phone/Audio sources screen, press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred "Connected Phone" from the list.
2. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
3. Press the Make Favorite button on the touchscreen; you will see the chosen device move to the top of the list.
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

### Phonebook Download (Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone) — If Equipped

If supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone has the ability to download contact names and number entries from the mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phonebook Access Profile may support this feature. Your mobile phone may receive a pop-up asking for permission for the Uconnect system to access your messages and contacts. Selecting "Ok" or "Allow" will sync your contacts with the Uconnect system.

See the Uconnect website, UconnectPhone.com, for supported phones.

- To call a name from a downloaded mobile phonebook, follow the procedure in the "Voice Command" in this section.
- Automatic download and update of a phonebook, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.

### Managing Your Favorites — If Equipped

There are two ways you can add an entry to your favorites:

1. After loading the mobile phonebook, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen, and then press one of the +Add Favorite Contact buttons that appears on the list.
2. After loading the mobile phonebook, select "Contacts" from the Phone main screen, and then select the appropriate number. Press the Down Arrow button or the Settings Gear button next to the selected number to display the option's pop-up. In the pop-up, select "Add to Favorites".

**NOTE:**
If the Favorites list is full, you will be asked to remove an existing favorite.

### To Remove A Favorite — If Equipped

1. To remove a Favorite, select "Favorites" from the Phone main screen.
2. Next, select the Down Arrow icon or the Settings Gear icon next to the contact you want to remove from your favorites. This will bring up the options for that Favorite contact.
3. Deselect the Star icon to delete the Favorite.

## Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone if the feature(s) are available and supported by Bluetooth® on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Listed below are the phone options with Uconnect:

- Redial
- Dial by pressing in the number
- Voice Commands (Dial by Saying a Name, Call by Saying a Phonebook Name, Redial or Call Back)
- Favorites
- Mobile Phonebook
- Recent Call Log
- SMS Message Viewer

### Call Controls

The touchscreen allows you to control the following call features:



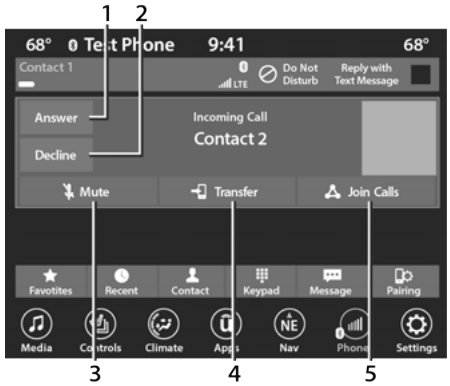

**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**

1 — Answer
2 — Mute/Unmute
3 — Ignore
4 — Transfer




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**

1 — Answer
2 — End
3 — Mute/Unmute
4 — Transfer
5 — Join Calls




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

1 — Answer
2 — Ignore/Decline
3 — Mute/Unmute
4 — Transfer
5 — Join Calls

Other phone call features include:

- End Call
- Hold/Unhold/Resume
- Swap two active calls

### Key Pad Number Entry

1. Press the Phone button.
2. Press the Dial/Keypad button on the touchscreen.
3. The Touch-Tone screen will be displayed.
4. Use the numbered buttons on the touchscreens to enter the number and press “Dial/Call”.

### Recent Calls — If Equipped

You may browse a list of the most recent of each of the following call types:

- All Calls
- Incoming Calls or Calls Received
- Outgoing Calls or Calls Made
- Missed Calls

These can be accessed by pressing the Recent Calls button on the phone main screen.

You can also push the VR button on your steering wheel and perform the above operation. For example, say “Show my incoming calls”.

### Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system. Push the Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen.

You can also press the Caller ID box to place the current call on hold or answer the incoming call.




**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**

1 — Answer Button
2 — Caller ID Box




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**

1 — Answer Button
2 — Caller ID Box




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

1 — Answer Button
2 — Caller ID Box

### Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Push the Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen, or press the Caller ID box to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

**NOTE:**
Phones that are compatible with the Uconnect system in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

### Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while Do Not Disturb is active.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly".
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

**NOTE:**
Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

**NOTE:**

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® Message Access Profile (MAP).

### Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

During an active call, press the Hold or Call On Hold button on the Phone main screen.

### Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress

You can place a call on hold by pressing the Hold button on the Phone main screen, then dial a number from the keypad (if supported by your mobile phone), recent calls, SMS Inbox or from the phonebooks.

### Toggling Between Calls




**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display**




**Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display**




**Uconnect 4/4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display**

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Swap Calls button on the phone main screen. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

You can also push the Phone button to toggle between the active and held phone call.

### Join Calls

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Join/Merge Calls button on the Phone main screen to combine all calls into a conference call.

### Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the End Call button on the touchscreen or the Phone End button on the steering wheel. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call.

### Redial

Push the VR button and after the "Listening" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."

The Uconnect Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

### Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF.

**NOTE:**
The call will remain within the vehicle audio system until the phone becomes out of range for the Bluetooth® connection. It is recommended to press the Transfer button on the touchscreen when leaving the vehicle.

## Advanced Phone Connectivity

### Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your connected mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone or vice versa, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen.

## Things You Should Know About Uconnect Phone

### Voice Command

For the best performance:

- Always wait for the beep before speaking
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you
- Ensure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice command period
- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Even though the system is designed for many languages and accents, the system may not always work for some.

**NOTE:**
It is recommended that you do not store names in your Favorites phonebook while the vehicle is in motion.

Number and name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar. You can say “O” (letter “O”) for “0” (zero).

Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

**Audio Performance**

Audio quality is maximized under:

- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions
- Operation From The Driver's Seat

Performance such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect Phone.

Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.

### Phone Voice Commands

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button and wait for the beep to say a command. See some examples below:

- "**Call** John Smith"
- "**Dial** 123 456 7890"
- "**Redial**" (call previous outgoing phone number)
- "**Call back**" (call previously answered incoming phone number)

**Did You Know:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say "**Call**", then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phonebook. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "**Call** John Smith **work**".

### Voice Text Reply — If Equipped

Uconnect can announce **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button or Phone button and say:

1. "**Listen**" to have the system read an incoming text message. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)
2. "**Reply**" after an incoming text message has been read.

   Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the predefined messages and follow the system prompts.

| PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES | | |
|---|---|---|
| Yes. | Stuck in traffic. | See you later. |
| No. | Start without me. | I'll be late. |

| PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES | | |
|---|---|---|
| Okay. | Where are you? | I will be 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes late. |
| Call me. | Are you there yet? | |
| I'll call you later. | I need directions. | See you in 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes. |
| I'm on my way. | Can't talk right now. | |
| I'm lost. | | Thanks. |

**NOTE:**
Only use the numbering listed in the provided table. Otherwise, the system will not transpose the message.

**Did You Know:** Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple® iPhone® iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. For further information on how to enable this feature on your Apple® iPhone®, refer to your iPhone's® "User Manual".

**Did You Know:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone®, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri® Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

### Siri® Eyes Free — If Equipped

When used with your Apple® iPhone® connected to your vehicle via Bluetooth®, Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep, you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages, and many other useful requests.

### Bluetooth® Communication Link

Mobile phones may lose connection to the Uconnect Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by restarting the mobile phone. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

### Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON/RUN or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system ➪ page 425.

## ANDROID AUTO™ & APPLE CARPLAY® — IF EQUIPPED

### ANDROID AUTO™

**Use this QR code to access your digital experience.**

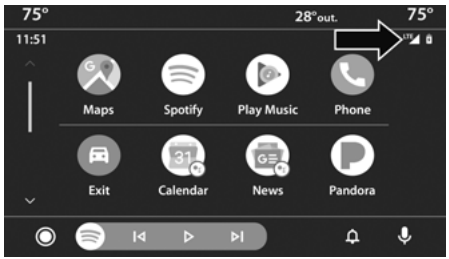



Android Auto™ is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android™ 5.0 or higher powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto™ brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto™ can be used with speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto™, perform the following procedure:

**NOTE:**
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

1. Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play store on your Android™-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android™-powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto™ app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in the app begins to download. Your vehicle should be in PARK the first time you use the app.

**NOTE:**
Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.




**Android Auto™ And LTE Data Coverage**




**Android Auto™**

1 — LTE Data Coverage
2 — Android Auto™ Icon

**NOTE:**
To use Android Auto™, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto™ may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Data plan rates apply.

3. Once the device is connected and recognized, the Phone icon on the drag & drop menu bar changes to the Android Auto™ icon.

**NOTE:**
Android Auto™ is set to launch immediately once a compatible device is connected. You can also launch it by pressing the Android Auto™ icon on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**
The automatic launching of Android Auto™ can be deactivated through the Smartphone Projection Manager setting ⇨ page 219.

Once Android Auto™ is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps™ for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Hands-free calling and texting for communication
- Various compatible apps

## Maps




Push and hold the Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel until the beep or tap the Microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto™ to access other navigation apps.

**NOTE:**
If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect Navigation system (if equipped) will launch instead of Android Auto's™ Google Maps™.

While using Android Auto™, Google Maps™ provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance

**NOTE:**
A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto™ is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route is planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected, the navigation type remains unchanged.

For further information, refer to www.android.com/auto/ (US) or https://www.android.com/intl/en_ca/auto/ (Canada).

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to https://support.google.com/android or https://support.google.com/androidauto/.

## Music




Android Auto™ allows you to access, stream, and play your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, Spotify, and any audio playable application. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

**NOTE:**
Music apps, playlists, and stations must be set up on your smartphone prior to using Android Auto™ for them to work with Android Auto™.

**NOTE:**
To see the track details for the music playing through Android Auto™, select the Uconnect system's media screen.

For further information, refer to https://support.google.com/androidauto.

## Communication




With Android Auto™ connected, push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to Android Auto™. This allows you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.

## Apps

The Android Auto™ App displays all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto™, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app through your mobile device for it to work with Android Auto™.

Refer to https://play.google.com/store/apps/ to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto™.

### Android Auto™ Voice Command

**NOTE:**
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's™ best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android™-powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android™ 5.0 or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto™ icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto™. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto™, to activate Android's™ VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps

**NOTE:**
Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

## APPLE CARPLAY®

**Use this QR code to access your digital experience.**




Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay®, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone® in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music®, Maps, Messages, and more.

**NOTE:**
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

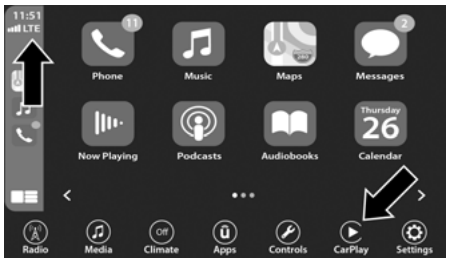
To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure you are using iPhone® 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone® is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone® to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

**NOTE:**
Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, the Phone icon on the drag & drop menu bar changes to the Apple CarPlay® Icon.

**NOTE:**
Apple CarPlay® is set to launch immediately. You can also launch it by pressing the Apple CarPlay® icon on the touchscreen.




**Apple CarPlay® And LTE Data Coverage**




**Apple CarPlay®**

1 — LTE Data Coverage
2 — Apple CarPlay® Icon

**NOTE:**
To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen. Data plan rates apply.

Once Apple CarPlay® is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's® data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

## Phone




With Apple CarPlay®, push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay® to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voicemail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone®.

**NOTE:**
Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in Uconnect VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with Apple CarPlay®.

### Music




Apple CarPlay® allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes® or any third party application installed on your device. Using your iPhone's® data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts, and more.

### Messages




Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. Apple CarPlay® allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Siri can also read incoming text messages, but drivers will not be able to read messages, as everything is done via voice.

### Maps




Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel until the beep or tap the Microphone icon to ask Apple® Siri to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Apple CarPlay® to access Apple® Maps.

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect Navigation system (if equipped) will launch instead of the Apple CarPlay's® Apple® Maps.

**NOTE:**
A pop-up also appears, asking if you'd like to switch, if an Apple CarPlay® navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route is planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected, the navigation type remains unchanged.

### Apps

The Apple CarPlay® App plays all compatible apps that are available to use, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app through your mobile device for it to work with Apple CarPlay®.

Refer to http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/ (US) or https://www.apple.com/ca/ios/carplay/ (Canada) to see the latest list of available apps for Apple CarPlay®.

### Apple CarPlay® Voice Command

**NOTE:**
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone maker. Some Apple CarPlay® features may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay® allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone® and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone® 5 or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new Apple CarPlay® icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay®. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay®, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's® features:

- Phone
- Music

- Messages
- Maps — If Equipped
- Additional Apps — If Equipped

**NOTE:**
Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

## ANDROID AUTO™ AND APPLE CARPLAY® TIPS AND TRICKS

### Smartphone Device Mirroring — If Equipped

Once downloaded or activated, Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® will automatically start when your smartphone is plugged into a USB port. This function can be activated/deactivated through the Smartphone Projection Manager.




**Smartphone Projection Manager**




**Smartphone Device Mirroring**

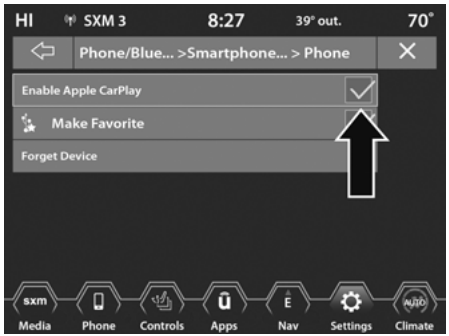
To activate/deactivate this feature, connect your smartphone with the manufacturer's USB cable to the vehicle's USB ports.

1. Press the Phone/Bluetooth® button in the Settings menu, or press the Apps button.
2. Press "Smartphone Projection Manager".
3. The setting, Smartphone Device Mirroring, will display with a check mark. To deactivate Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® for all devices, press the check box. To reactivate Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® for all devices, press the check box again until a check mark appears.

Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay® can also be activated/deactivated on specific devices.

1. In Smartphone Projection Manager, select the name of the device you would like to activate/deactivate Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay®.

2. The setting, “Enable Android Auto™” or “Enable Apple CarPlay®”, will display depending on your smartphone. Press the check box to deactivate these features. To reactivate Android Auto™ and Apple CarPlay®, press the check box until a check mark appears.




**Enable Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto™**

### Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Automatic Bluetooth® Pairing

After connecting to Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® for the first time and undergoing the setup procedure, the smartphone pairs to the Uconnect system via Bluetooth® without any setup required every time it is within range, if Bluetooth® is turned on.

**NOTE:**
Apple CarPlay® uses a USB connection while Android Auto™ uses both USB and Bluetooth® connections to function. The connected device is unavailable to other devices when connected using Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay®.

### Multiple Devices Connecting To The Uconnect System — If Equipped

It is possible to have multiple devices connected to the Uconnect system. For example, if using Android Auto™/Apple CarPlay®, the connected device will be used to place hands-free phone calls or send hands-free text messages. However, another device can also be paired to the Uconnect system, via Bluetooth®, as an audio source, so the passenger can stream music.

**NOTE:**
Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ can only be launched from the front and center console USB ports.

# NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED (UCONNECT 4C NAV ONLY)

## OPERATING NAVIGATION




**Navigation Icon**

To access the Navigation system, press the Nav button on the touchscreen.

- Press “Where To?” to find or route to a destination.
- Press “View Map” to view the map.
- Press “Home” to navigate to a preset home address. If not already set, the system will prompt you to add a home address.
- Press “Work” to navigate to a preset work address. If not already set, the system will prompt you to add a work address.
- Press “Information” to view Traffic, Where Am I?, and Country Info.
- Press “Emergency” to search for Hospitals, and Police and Fire Stations near your current location. You can also display your current location and save any Emergency facility location to your Favorites.
- Press the search bar at the top of the screen to search for a specific address to route to.
- Press “Route Options” and select from a list of options to alter your route such as “Expressways”, “Toll Roads”, “Ferries”, “Carpool Lanes”, and more.

**NOTE:**
During route guidance, at any time you can return to the Navigation Main Menu by selecting Menu.

## WHERE TO?

### Where To? — Main Menu




**Where To? Button**

From the Nav Main Menu, press the Where To? button and select one of the following methods to program a route guidance.

**NOTE:**
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Search All** |  | Press this button to search all “Where To?” categories for a location. |
| **Address** |  | Press this button to search by a street address or a street name with house number. |
| **Recent** |  | Press this button to access previously routed addresses or locations. |
| **Favorites** |  | Press this button to access previously saved addresses or locations. |
| **POI (Point of Interest)** |  | Press this button when you want to route to a point of interest. The POI database allows you to select a destination from a list of locations and public places, or points of interest. |
| **Trips** |  | Press this button to program a new trip or recall a saved trip. |
| **Intersection** |  | Press this button to enter in two street names as a destination. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Point on Map** |  | Press this button to select a destination directly from the Map screen. By selecting a street segment or icon, you can quickly enter a destination without the need to input the city name or street. |
| **Home** |  | Press this button to program or confirm a route to the saved home address. |
| **Work** |  | Press this button to program or confirm a route to the saved work address. |
| **City Center** |  | Press this button to route to a particular city. The navigation system will calculate a route with the destination at the center of the city. |
| **Closest Cities** |  | Press this button to route to a nearby city. The screen will display an alphabetical listing of nearby cities. The navigation system will calculate a route with the destination at the center of the nearby city. |
| **Phone Number** |  | Press this button to route to a location or point of interest by the phone number. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Geo-Coordinates** |  | Press this button to route to a Geo-Coordinate. A Geo-Coordinate is a coordinate used in geography. You can determine a Geo-Coordinate with the help of a handheld GPS receiver, a map, or the navigation system. |
| **Trails** |  | Press the Trails button and select the option to start trail recording to track the route you are driving. Select the option to “stop trail recording” to end tracking. This gives you a point of reference for a particular route if needed. |
| **Edit Where To** |  | Press this button and select which “Where To?” categories you would like to appear in the “Where To?” menu, and which ones you don’t. |

## Where To? — Search All, Address, Recent, And Favorite Destinations

### Search All

1. Press the Search All button.
2. Enter the location name, street address, city, etc., you wish to search for, to search all “Where To?” categories for the entered location, and press “OK”.




**Search**

3. Select the desired location from the list of locations that appears. Once the correct location has been selected, you will be asked to confirm your route by pressing “Route To”.
4. Press the GO! button on the touchscreen to begin your route.




**GO! Button**




**Enter Address**




**Select Street**

### Address

1. Press the Address button.
2. Press “Spell City” or “Spell Street” to begin entering the address of your destination.

If you press “Spell City”, you will have to enter and select/press the desired city name, followed by the desired street name, and then the house number.

If you press “Spell Street”, you will have to enter and select/press the desired street name in the correct city, and then you will have to enter the house number.

To change the state and/or country, press the state, country button and follow the prompts to change the state and/or country.

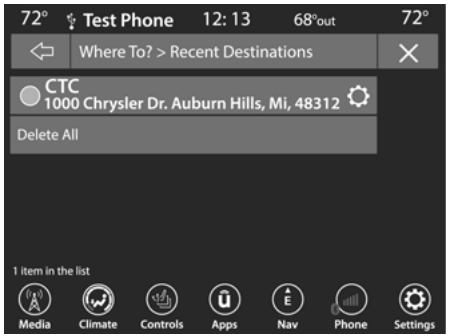
Once the correct City, Street and Number have been entered, you will be asked to confirm your route by pressing “Route To”.

3. Press the GO! button to confirm your destination and begin your route.

Recent

1. Press the Recent button.
2. Press the button with the name of the desired destination.

   To display the options for a destination from the list, press the Gear icon, which opens a pop-up menu with the options for that destination.




**Gear Icon**

To delete a destination from the list, press "Delete" in that pop-up menu.

The following options are available for each destination:




**Manage Destinations**

- Edit Name
- Phone Number
- Move Up
- Move Down
- Place Pin (saves the spot on the list)
- Delete

3. Select "Route To" to confirm your route.
4. Press "GO!" to confirm your destination, and begin your route.

If you are currently on a route guidance and you select "Recent", the system will ask you to choose one of the following:

- "Cancel Previous Route"
- "Add to Current Route"

Within “Add to Current Route”, you can add the destination to your current route or set it as the final destination.

**NOTE:**
You can press the Back Arrow button to return to the previous screen or the X button to exit.

### Favorite Destinations

1. Press the Favorites button.
2. To save a favorite destination, press the Add Favorite button and follow the steps to route a destination.
3. To delete a destination from the list, press the Gear icon next to the destination and select “Delete” in the pop-up menu on the touchscreen.
4. Press the button with the name of the desired favorite destination and confirm the route with “Route To”. Press “GO!” to confirm the destination, and start the route guidance.
5. To display the options for a favorite destination, press the Options icon that looks like a gear.

   The following options are available for each favorite destination:

   - Edit Name
   - Phone Number
   - Move Up
   - Move Down
   - Delete

## Where To? — Point of Interest

To enter a destination by Point of Interest (POI), press the Where To? button from the Nav Main Menu, then press the POI Categories button.




**POI Categories Button**

The Point of Interest database allows you to select a destination from a list of locations and public places, or points of interest.

You have the following POIs to choose from:

| | |
|---|---|
| Search By Name |  |
| POI Categories |  |
| Restaurant |  |
| Hotel/Motel |  |
| Gas Station |  |
| Rest Area |  |
| ATM/Bank |  |

You can also change your POI search area by pressing any of the category buttons and pressing the Along Route button to access the Search Area option.




**Search Area**

You will have the following options to change your search area:

- Around Here
- In [...] (In a City or a Zip Code)
- Along Route (only available during route guidance)
- Around Destination (only available during route guidance)
- Around Next Waypoint

### POI — Search By Name

1. Press the Search by Name button.
   A keyboard will appear on the screen. Type in the POI that you want to search and press the OK button to display available items.
2. Press the desired POI and press “Route To” to confirm the route.
3. Press the GO! button to confirm the destination and begin the route.

### POI — POI Categories

1. Press the POI Categories button.
   You can search through the available POI categories to find your desired POI.

   The available categories are:

   - List All POIs
   - Airport
   - ATM or Banking
   - Automotive
   - Coffee Shops
   - Community
   - Entertainment
   - Gas Stations
   - Highway Exit
   - Hospital
   - Hotels or Motels
   - Local Services
   - Medical
   - Parking
   - Parks and Recreation
   - Restaurants
   - Shopping
   - Travel and Transportation
   - Truck

2. Select a category and then select a subcategory if necessary. Press the ABC button to activate a keyboard to search within the POI categories.




**ABC Keyboard**

3. Press the desired POI and press “Route To” to confirm the route.
4. Press the GO! button to confirm the destination and begin the route.

### POI — Restaurant, Hotel/Motel, Gas Stations, Rest Area, And ATM/Banking

1. Press the corresponding button for the POI category you would like to navigate to. You can search for a POI by the following categories, which are button tabs at the top of the screen:
   - Name
   - Distance
   - ABC (Search)




**POIs Around Here**

2. Press the desired POI destination and press “Route To” to confirm the route.
3. Press the GO! button to confirm the destination and begin the route.

## Where To? — Trips

1. Press the Trips button
2. To add a Trip, follow these steps:
   a. Press the Create New Trip button.
   b. Press the Destination button, and then press “Pick Destination”.
   c. Press “Add Destination” or “Insert Final Destination” to add waypoints and destinations to your trip.
   d. Choose from the following options to add a destination:
      - Address
      - Recent
      - Point of Interest
      - Favorites
      - Home

- Intersection
- Geo-Coordinates
- Point on Map
- City Center
- Closest Cities
- Phone Number

**NOTE:**
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

e. To save your Trip, you must press “Calculate Route” and press “Save”.

f. Your new Trip will appear on the Trips list.

3. To route to a saved Trip, follow these steps:

a. Press the button with the name of the desired Trip and press the first destination in the list.

b. Confirm the route by pressing “Route To”, and then press “GO!” to confirm the destination and to start the route guidance.

4. To delete a Trip from the list, press the Gear icon and then select “Delete” from the pop-up menu.

5. To display the options for a trip, press the Gear icon.

6. The following Options are available for each trip:

○ Edit Name

○ Move Up

○ Move Down

○ Delete

## Where To? — Point on Map And Intersection

### Point On Map

1. Press the Point on Map button.

2. Use the touchscreen to drag over to the desired destination, and press the touchscreen to select a location.




**Point On Map**

3. To enter a destination by Point on Map, follow these steps:

a. Once your cross is where you want it, press “Route To”, or select “Places Nearby” to select a nearby destination. Then press “GO!” to confirm the destination and begin route guidance.

### Intersection

1. Press the Intersection button.
2. Press the Spell City, Spell Street, or Select Country button to enter the desired city, street name, or country.

**NOTE:**
If the system automatically recognizes the city, or street, it will populate a list of recognized cities or streets. If not, press the List button to select from the available options.




**Select Street**

3. If "Spell Street" was selected, you must select the correct street. You will then be asked to spell the intersecting street, and then the desired city.
4. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press "GO!" to confirm the destination and begin your route.

## Where To? — Home And Work

### Home

1. Press the Home button. If there is no Home Address entered, press "Yes" to enter it now.
2. **To enter your Home Address, follow these steps:**
   a. To set your Home Address choose one of the following options:
      - Spell City
      - Spell Street
      - Select Country

**NOTE:**
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

Once you have generated your Home Address, you will be asked to Save it.

   b. Press the Save Home button to confirm your destination and begin the route to your Home Address.
   c. This address will be saved as your Home Address, and it can be accessed by pressing the Home button in the Where To? Menu.

3. **To delete a saved Home location (or other saved locations), so you can save a new Home location, follow these steps:**
   a. Press the Nav button, and in the "Where To" screen, press "Edit Where To".
   b. Press the Home button.
   c. Under the Manage screen, press the Reset Location button.

**NOTE:**
A confirmation screen will appear asking, "Are you sure you want to reset this location?". Press "Reset" to confirm the deletion and then set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

Work

1. Press the Work button. If there is no Work Address entered, press “Yes” to enter it now.
2. To set your Work Address, choose one of the following options:
   - Spell City
   - Spell Street
   - Select Country

**NOTE:**
Refer to the individual section of the chosen option for further information.

3. Once you have generated your Work Address, you will be asked to Save it.
4. Press the Save Work button to confirm your destination and begin the route to your Work Address.
5. This address will be saved as your Work Address, and it can be accessed by pressing the Work button in the Where To? Menu.

## Where To? — City Center And Closest Cities

City Center

1. Press the City Center button.
2. To enter a destination by City Center, follow these steps:
   a. Enter the name of the City you would like to route to.




**Select City Or Zip Code**

   b. Press the desired city from the list.
   c. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press “GO!” to confirm your destination and begin your route.

Closest Cities

1. Press the Closest Cities button.
2. Press the desired city from the list.
3. Press the Route To button to confirm your route and then press “GO!” to confirm your destination and begin your route.

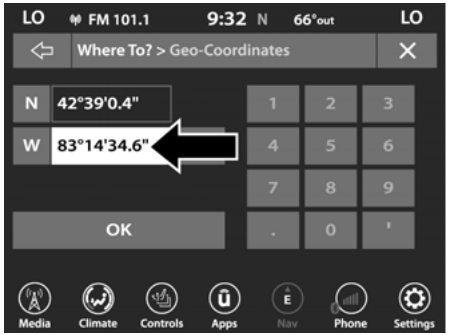
## Where To? — Phone, Geo-Coordinates, And Trails

Phone

1. Press the Phone Number button.
2. To enter a destination by Phone Number, follow these steps:
   a. Enter the Phone Number of the business you would like to route to.
   b. Press the desired destination from the list.
   c. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press “GO!” to confirm your destination and begin your route.

### Geo-Coordinates

1. Press the Geo-Coordinates button.
2. Enter the Latitude by typing in the numbers. Use the dial pad to select specific numbers in the location shown.




**Geo-Coordinates**

3. Press the OK button.
4. Enter the Longitude by typing in the numbers. Use the dial pad to select specific numbers in the location shown.
5. Press “OK” to confirm the destination.
6. Press the Route To button to confirm your route, and then press “GO!” to confirm your destination and begin your route.

### Trails

1. Press the Trails button.
2. Press “Start Recording”.




**Start Recording Trails**

3. When you want to end the recording of a route, press the Record button, and press “Yes” to confirm.

   The trip you recorded will be added to the Recent Trails list.

## Before Route Guidance

Before confirming the destination with the GO! button, it is possible to select options different from the standard route settings.

- Route Options — Press the Route Options button to display a list of options to alter your route. To make a selection, press and release the desired setting.




**Route Options Button**




**Route Options**

1 — Round Trip
2 — Expressways Allowed
3 — Toll Roads Allowed
4 — Ferries Allowed
5 — Carpool Lanes Allowed
6 — Car Shuttle Trains Allowed

- Avoid — Press the Avoid button to choose road types to avoid during your route. To make a selection press and release the desired setting.




**Avoid Button**




**Detour Types**

**NOTE:**
Since toll roads, tunnels and ferries are built for the purpose of shortening travel distances, avoiding these road types may increase distance and travel time.

- Accept — Press the Accept button to confirm desired detoured route.
- Save — Press the Save button to save the destination as a Trip.

Press the GO! button to confirm your destination and to start your route guidance.

5

# VIEW MAP

## View Map — Main Menu

Press the View Map button from the Nav Main Menu to display a map of your current position.




**View Map Button**

With the map displayed you have the following features available:

### Menu

Press this button to return to the Nav Main Menu.

### Zoom In +/Zoom Out –

Press the Zoom In (+) or Zoom Out (–) buttons to change the zoom level. Roads with lower functional classification are not shown in higher zoom levels (e.g., residential streets, lightly-traveled county roads).

### Time of Arrival/Time to Destination/Distance (only during route guidance)

Press the button in the upper right area of the screen to the display items available. Press the desired option button:

- Time of Arrival
- Time to Destination
- Distance

### Turn List (only during route guidance)

Press the area in the upper center part of the screen that displays your next turn to see a Turn List for your current route.

Press a turn in the displayed Turn List for the following options:

- Show on Map
- Avoid Street

### Options (only during route guidance)

Press the Options button to display the following options. Press the desired button:

- **2D North Up/Map View 2D/Map View 3D**

  Press this button to scroll between the three viewing options.

- **Repeat Directions**

  Press this button to repeat the current voice prompt.

- **Mute Guidance**

  Press this button to mute the voice prompts.

- **Stop Guidance**

  Press this button to stop route guidance.

- **Settings**

  Press this button to view all the available settings ➪ page 236.

## View Map — Settings

With the Map displayed, press the button on the bottom right of the map that has three horizontal lines on it. Then press the Settings button.




**View Map Settings Icon**




**View Map Settings Button**

The following Map Settings are available:




**Map Settings**

- **Map Setup** — Press this button to display items to customize how your map is viewed ➪ page 238.
- **Speed Limit** — Press this button to turn on/off speed limit warning announcements and to enter a predefined speed limit for your route.
- **Guidance** — Press this button to display items to customize your route guidance ➪ page 242.
- **Traffic** — Press this button to set how you receive traffic information updates.
- **GPS (DMS)** — Press this button to change the GPS display. Press the desired button:
  - Decimal
  - Degrees-Minutes-Seconds (DMS)
  - Degrees-Minutes (DM)
- **Map Updates** — Press the button to view map updates for the Navigation system.
- **About** — Press the button to view information about the Navigation system.

### Settings — Map Setup

With the Map displayed, press the button in the bottom right corner of the map that has three horizontal bars on it, then press the Settings button and then the Map Setup button.




**Map Setup**

The following Map Setup options are available:




**Map Setup Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Map View** | Press this button to change how the Map View is displayed. Press the desired button:<br>● 3D (Must Select 3D City Models Or 3D Landmarks For 3D Map View To Display)<br>● 2D<br>● 2D North Up |
| **Map Appearance** | Press this button to select different themes for your map. |
| **Display Current Street** | Press this button to turn on/off the current street display on the lower center of the Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |

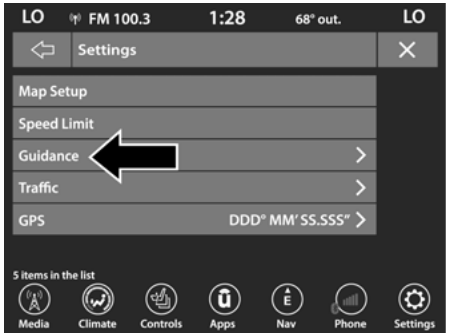
| | |
|---|---|
| **Display Current City** | Press this button to turn on/off the current city display in the lower right of the Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Destination Information** | Press this button to change the Destination Information that is displayed in the upper right corner of the Map View. Press the desired button:<br>● Time of Arrival<br>● Time to Destination<br>● Distance |
| **Auto Zoom** | Press this button to change how the Auto Zoom feature adjusts the zoom level during guidance in Map View. Press the desired button:<br>● Far<br>● Medium<br>● Low<br>● Off |
| **Vehicle Icon** | Press this button to change the Vehicle icon that is displayed while in Map View. Press Previous or Next to view the available icons. Press the Back icon button when you've made your selection. |
| **Show POI Icons** | Press this button within the Map Setup screen to show the selected Point of Interest icons while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **POI Categories** | Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display the available Point of Interest icons you would like displayed while in Map View. Press and release the desired selection until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Traffic Incidents — If Equipped** | Press the Traffic button within the Map Setup screen to show Traffic Message Channel (TMC) Incidents while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Speed And Flow** | Press the Speed Limit button within the Map Setup screen to show the Speed and Flow of traffic while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **3D City Models** | Press the 3D City Models button within Map Setup screen to display 3D City Models while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **3D Landmarks** | Press the 3D Landmarks within the Map Setup screen to display 3D Landmarks while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Digital Terrain Model** | Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display the area's terrain while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Park Areas** | Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display Park Areas while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Railroads** | Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display Railroad Tracks while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **City Areas** | Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display City Areas while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **River Names** | Press this button within the Map Setup screen to display River Names while in Map View. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |

### Settings — Guidance

With the Map displayed, press the Options button, then press the Settings button and then the Guidance button. You can also access this menu by pressing the Settings button in the lower right of the Nav Main Menu.




**Guidance Button**

The following Guidance options are available:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Play Voice Guidance** | Press this button to enable Voice Guidance prompts during route guidance. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Nav Guidance Volume** | Press the + or – buttons to adjust the Nav Guidance Volume. |
| **Lane Recommendation** | Press this button to enable Lane Recommendation during route guidance. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Junction View** | Press this button to enable Junction View during route guidance. Press and release the button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **TMC Route Mode (If Equipped)** | Press this button to change how the Traffic Message Channel (TMC) Route Mode functions during route guidance. Select from:<br>● Automatic<br>● By Delay Time<br>● Manual<br>● Off |
| **TMC Avoidance Types (If Equipped)** | Press this button to display the available Traffic Message Channel (TMC) Avoidance Types you would like displayed while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Signposts** | Press this button to display the Signposts types you would like displayed while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Route Progress Bar** | Press this button to display the Route Progress Bar while in route guidance. Press and release the selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Route Options** | Press this button to determine which road types are OK to travel on while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Highway Mode** | Press this button to activate Highway Mode. Selectable options are “On” and “Off”. Having this setting on will allow you to select the setting “Highway Services”. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Offered Services** | Press this button to display the available Offered Services types you would like displayed while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. Available selections are “Gas Stations”, “Restaurants”, “Rest Area”, and “Auto Services And Maintenance”. |
| **Use Real Time Traffic** | Press this button to display Real Time Traffic Updates while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Provide Detours on Traffic Events** | Press this button to display Detours On Traffic Events while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Confirm Detours Manually** | Press this button to make it mandatory for you to have to Confirm Detours Manually while in route guidance. Press and release the desired selection button until a check mark appears, showing the setting has been selected. |
| **Provide Detours That Save More Than X Min.** | Press this button to allow the navigation system to display the available detours if they save you a predetermined amount of minutes, while in route guidance. Press and release the desired plus or minus button until you have selected the desired number of minutes saved, from five minutes to one hour in increments of five minutes. |

## INFORMATION




**Information Button**

From the Nav Main Menu, press the Information button and select one of the following options to view additional information:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Traffic** |   | "Traffic" displays detailed traffic information. |
| **Weather — If Equipped** |   | "Weather" displays detailed weather information about your current position. |

5

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Where Am I?** |  | "Where Am I?" displays the address and Geo-Coordinates of your current location.<br>1. Press the Show GPS Info button to view the GPS information.<br>2. Press the Save button to save the location in your Favorites. |
| **Country Info** |  | Select the desired country on the touchscreen. Information, such as average speed limits and specific phone number country codes, will be provided about the selected country. |

## EMERGENCY

From the Nav Main Menu, press the Emergency button and press one of the following options to search and route to a specific location.




**Emergency Button**




**Emergency Nearby Options**

1 — Hospital
2 — Police
3 — Fire Department

Press the “Where Am I?” button to display your exact current location.

Press the Save button to save your current location in Favorites.

You can search for a Hospital, Police Department, or Fire Department by the following categories, which are button tabs at the top of the screen:

- Name
- Distance
- ABC (Search)

**NOTE:**
In case of emergency, please contact the facility to verify their availability before proceeding.

- Press the desired Hospital, Police Department, or Fire Department and press “Route To” to confirm your route, and then press “GO!” to confirm the destination and begin route guidance.

## MAP UPDATES

The map data available in your vehicle is the most up-to-date information that was available when your vehicle was built. Map data is updated periodically as map information changes. Follow the steps below if you wish to obtain an update for your vehicle.

1. Please visit chryslergroup.navigation.com to obtain your map update. At the top of the page, click the brand of your vehicle. Then, at the drop down menu, select your vehicle model and its model year. You will then be directed to a page that will let you know if your vehicle needs a map update or not.
2. Or, visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada) and follow these steps:
   - Under the “Help & Support” tab, select your vehicle brand, model, and year. Then, click “SYSTEM UPDATES.” Simply follow the steps and place your order.
3. Or, if you wish, you can also visit your dealer or place a phone call to request your Map Update. US/CAN General Consumer Support:

   888-628-6277

   FCA US LLC Dealer Garmin Support:

   877-628-4480

   FCA US LLC Consumer FreshMaps:

   866-422-8171

## SIRIUSXM® TRAVEL LINK




**SiriusXM® Travel Link**

In addition to delivering over 160 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM® offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM® Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- Weather — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and five day forecast.
- Fuel Prices — Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- Sports Scores — In-game and final scores plus weekly schedules for your favorite team.
- Movie Listings — Check local movie theaters and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.

SiriusXM® Travel Link feature is seamlessly integrated into your vehicle, so you can stay in the know while you're on the road. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

- To access SiriusXM® Travel Link, press the Apps button on the touchscreen, then the SiriusXM® Travel Link button.

**NOTE:**
SiriusXM® Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

## SiriusXM® Traffic Plus




**SiriusXM® Traffic Plus**

Avoid traffic before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM® Traffic Plus can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

1. Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
2. Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
3. Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
4. View conditions for points along your route and beyond.

# CONNECTED VEHICLE SERVICES — IF EQUIPPED

## Is My Vehicle Connected?

**Vehicles with an Assist and an SOS button are connected vehicles. These buttons will be located on either the rearview mirror or overhead console, depending on the vehicle. If these buttons are present in your vehicle, you have a connected radio and can take advantage of the many connected vehicle features.**

For further information about the ASSIST and SOS buttons ⇨ page 334.

## Introduction To Connected Vehicle Services

One of the many benefits of your vehicle's Uconnect system is that you can now take advantage of SiriusXM Guardian™ connected vehicle services. To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian™ in your vehicle, you first need to activate SiriusXM Guardian™ services.

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to comply may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

**NOTE:**
SiriusXM Guardian™ involves the collection, transmission and use of data from your vehicle ⇨ page 275.

## SiriusXM Guardian™ Contact Information And Business Hours

### SiriusXM Guardian™/Care

- US residents visit: https://www.driveuconnect.com/sirius-xm-guardian.html or call 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents visit: https://www.driveuconnect.ca/en/sirius-xm-guardian or call 1-877-324-9091

### Uconnect Phone Customer Support

UconnectPhone.com or for US residents call: 1-877-855-8400.

Canadian residents call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or call: 1-800-387-9983 (French).

### Business Hours

Central Time

- Monday through Friday – 7:00 am to 10:00 pm
- Saturday – 8:00 am to 9:00 pm

## What Is SiriusXM Guardian™?

SiriusXM Guardian™ uses an embedded device in the Uconnect system installed in your vehicle, which receives GPS signals and communicates with the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care center via wireless and landline communications networks. Depending on the type of device in your vehicle, some SiriusXM Guardian™ services require an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network compatible with your device. SiriusXM Guardian™ is available only on equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada.

**NOTE:**

- Certain SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent upon an operative telematics device, a cellular connection, navigation map data, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or reach emergency support.
- Not all features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.
- Other factors outside the control of SiriusXM Guardian™ that may limit or prevent service delivery are hills, structures, buildings, tunnels, weather, damage to the electrical system or other important parts of your vehicle, network congestion, civil disturbances, actions of third parties or the government, Internet failure, and/or the physical location of your vehicle, such as in an underground parking structure or under a bridge.

Not all SiriusXM Guardian™ features are available for all models.

SiriusXM Guardian™ provides:

- The ability to remotely lock/unlock and remote start your vehicle from virtually anywhere by using the Uconnect App or your computer.
- Send & Go capability with the Uconnect App. Use the Uconnect App to easily search, map and send your locations directly to your Uconnect Navigation.
- The ability to locate your vehicle, when you forget where you parked, using the Vehicle Finder function of the Uconnect App.

Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect system and SiriusXM Guardian™ services.

**The ASSIST and SOS Call Buttons On Your Rearview Mirror Or Overhead Console**

The ASSIST Button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care, Uconnect Care, and SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care. The SOS Call button connects you directly to SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care for assistance in an emergency.

### Activation

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian™ in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian™ services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. **For customers in the United States**, select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

   **For customers in Canada**, enter your email address to activate services in your vehicle.

### Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the SiriusXM Guardian™ services starting on the date of vehicle purchase. To get started with your trial, enrollment in SiriusXM Guardian™ is required. The Uconnect 4C/4C NAV includes a trial* of SiriusXM Guardian™ services from your date of purchase.

* Included trial applies to new vehicles only.

### Features And Packages

After the trial period, you must purchase a subscription to continue your services by calling a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent.

## GETTING STARTED WITH CONNECTED VEHICLE SERVICES

### Download The Uconnect App

Once you have activated your services, you're only a few steps away from using connected services.




**Uconnect Mobile App**

1 — Settings
2 — Vehicle Info
3 — Location And Send & Go
4 — Remote Commands

- Download the Uconnect app to your mobile device.
- Use your Owner Account login and password to open the app and then set up a PIN.

Download on the App Store

GET IT ON Google play

A0401000291US

5

- For customers in the United States, visit www.mopar.com, and click the Sign In/ Register button in the upper right-hand corner to register your account online.
  a. Click the Register button
  b. Select the correct country and email address then click “Register”.
  c. You will then receive an email notification to confirm/verify your newly created account.
  d. After clicking the email link, it will take you to a website and prompt you to assign your account with a password.
  e. Once you have added a password, the website will direct you to your homepage where you can add in your vehicle’s VIN.
- For customers in Canada, register your account via your vehicle.
  a. Press the Apps button in the bottom menu bar.
  b. Press the Activate Services button from the apps list.
  c. Enter your email and press “OK”. A confirmation email will be sent to the provided email address.
  d. Press “Continue Activation” from the confirmation email. It may take a short time before remote services will be available, but you will be able to log into the Uconnect App and the owner’s site.
- Once on the Remote screen and you have set up your four-digit PIN, you can begin using Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Vehicle Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely, if equipped.
- Press the Location button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your Uconnect Navigation, if equipped.
- Press the Settings side menu in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings and access the Assist Call Centers.

## Using Your Owner’s Site

Your Owner’s Site website https://www.mopar.com/en-us.html (US Residents), or www.mopar.ca (Canadian Residents) provides you with all the information you need, all in one place. You can track your service history, find recommended accessories for your vehicle, watch videos about your vehicle's features, and easily access your manuals. It is also where you can manage your SiriusXM Guardian™ account. This section will familiarize you with the key elements of the website that will help you get the most of your SiriusXM Guardian™ system.

For customers in the United States, press the Sign In/Register button and enter your email address and password.

For customers in Canada, press the My Vehicle button. Select from “Dashboard”, “Vehicle Health Report”, and “Recalls”. The website will then prompt you to log in using your email address and password.

- **Edit/Edit Profile:**

  To manage the details of your SiriusXM Guardian™ account, such as your contact information, password and SiriusXM Guardian™ PIN, click on the Edit/Edit Profile button to access the details of your account.
- **Connected Services Status:**

  This statement will indicate your SiriusXM Guardian™-equipped vehicle.

- **Remote Commands:**

  For vehicles with an active SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription, press one of these icons and enter your four-digit SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN to remotely start (if equipped), lock/unlock doors or sound the horn and flash the lights.

**Editing Your Notifications**

Notifications are an important element of your SiriusXM Guardian™ account. For example, any time you use your remote services (such as Remote Door Unlock), you can elect to receive a text message, push notification, and/or E-mail to notify you of the event. To set up the notifications, please follow these instructions.

1. Log on to your Owner's Account at https://www.mopar.com/en-us.html (US Residents) and select "Dashboard", or www.mopar.ca (Canadian Residents), select "My Vehicle" and then "Dashboard".
2. Click the Edit/Edit Profile button.
3. Once there, select "SiriusXM Guardian™" where you can edit Notification Preferences.
4. You can enter a mobile phone and/or email address to notify you, and you can customize the types of messages.

## USING SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN™

### SOS Call

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Some SiriusXM Guardian™ services, including SOS Call and Roadside Assistance Call will NOT work without a network connection compatible with your device. |

**Access To Emergency Services At The Push Of A Button**

| Center Light Status | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Off | No call activated |
| Green | Active call in progress |
| Red | System error |

**SiriusXM Guardian™ In-Vehicle Assistance Features**

With SiriusXM Guardian™, your vehicle has onboard assistance features located on the rearview mirror or overhead console designed to enhance your driving experience if you should ever need assistance or support.

**Description**

SOS Call offers a convenient way to get in contact with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent in the event of an emergency. When the connection between the vehicle and the live agent is made, your vehicle will automatically transmit location information. In the event of a minor collision, medical or any other emergency, press the SOS button to be connected to a call center agent who can send emergency assistance to your vehicle's location.

**NOTE:**
Certain SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent on an operational Uconnect system, cellular network availability that is compatible with the device in your vehicle, and GPS network availability. Not all features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

### How It Works

1. Push the SOS Call button; the indicator light will turn green indicating a call has been placed.

   **NOTE:**

   - In case the SOS Call button is accidentally pushed, there is a 10-second delay before the SOS call is placed. The system will verbally alert you that a call is about to be made. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS Call button on the rearview mirror or press the Cancel button on the touchscreen within 10 seconds.
   - During an SOS Call, the Bluetooth® paired phone is disconnected so incoming or outgoing calls will go through your mobile device versus the hands-free system which is not available due to the SOS Call.

2. Once a connection between the vehicle and a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent is made, the agent will stay on the line with you.

**NOTE:**
Calls between the vehicle occupants and the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care center may be recorded or monitored for quality assurance purposes. Through your enrollment in and use of the SiriusXM Guardian™ services, you consent to being recorded.

### SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles that have been purchased in the US and that travel into Mexico and Canada may have limited services. In particular, responses to SOS calls or other emergency services may be unavailable or very limited. Vehicles purchased outside the United States and Canada are unable to receive SiriusXM Guardian™ services.

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected:

- The light will continuously be illuminated red.
- The screen will display the following message "Vehicle phone requires service. Please contact your dealer."
- An in-vehicle audio message will state "Vehicle phone requires service. Please contact your dealer."

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC's control may prevent or stop SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- The ignition key is in OFF position.
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact.
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash.
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware is damaged during a vehicle crash.
- LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) coverage and/or GPS signals are unavailable or obstructed.
- Network congestion.
- Weather conditions.
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels.

If your vehicle loses battery power for any reason (including during or after an accident), the SOS Call system, among other vehicle systems, will not operate.

**Requirements**

- This feature is available only on vehicles sold in the US or Canada.
- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ system. Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be powered in the ON/RUN or ACC (Accessory) position with a properly functioning electrical system.

**WARNING!**

- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call.
- Do not add any aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), NEITHER THE UCONNECT APPS NOR THE SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN™ SERVICES WILL OPERATE.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the air bag system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS Call system may not be able to send a signal to the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care center. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- Ignoring the Rearview Mirror Light could mean you will not have SOS Call services if needed. If the Rearview Mirror Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regular inspection of your vehicle may result in vehicle damage, accident or injury.

## Automatic SOS — If Equipped

Automatic SOS is a hands-free safety service that can immediately connect you with help in the event that your vehicle's airbags deploy. After an accident, a live agent will contact you through the Uconnect system and alert emergency services.

**NOTE:**
An active SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription is required for this feature to function.

After a crash where the airbags deploy:

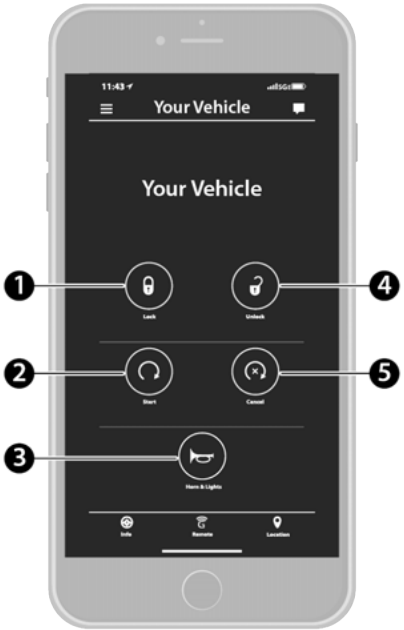
1. Automatic SOS will initiate a call with an agent.
2. An agent will receive the call and confirm the location of the emergency.
3. If needed, the agent will request the assistance of emergency services.
4. First responders will arrive on scene. The agent will remain on the call until emergency services arrive.

**NOTE:**

- Agents are available 24/7 to assist you in the case of an emergency.
- On your behalf, agents are able to notify family members about the collision.
- Agents can brief first responders of the situation before they arrive on scene.
- In the event vehicle occupants are unable to speak, emergency services will be dispatched based on the last known GPS coordinates.
- SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent upon an operative telematics device, a cellular connection, navigation map data, and GPS satellite reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or reach emergency support.
- Terms of service of the Uconnect and the SiriusXM Guardian™ subscriber agreement apply. See terms of services for complete service limitation.

## Remote Commands

On the Remote Commands screen, you have access to several vehicle features that can be controlled remotely from your mobile device. These features include locking/unlocking, remote starting, and activating the horn and lights of the vehicle.




**Remote Commands**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 — Lock | Press this button to lock your vehicle. |
| 2 — Vehicle Start | Press this button to start your vehicle. |
| 3 — Horn & Lights | Press this button to sound the horn and activate your lights. |
| 4 — Unlock | Press this button to unlock your vehicle. |
| 5 — Cancel Vehicle Start | Press this button to cancel remote start. |

Remote Commands lets you send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

- Anywhere using your mobile device and Uconnect App
- From your computer on the Owner's Site (not available on all functions)
- Contacting SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care (not available on all functions)

### Using A Remote Command Through Your Mobile Device And The Uconnect App

1. Press the desired Remote Command icon on your mobile device.
2. A pop-up screen will appear asking for your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Enter the SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN on the keypad.
3. It may take 30 seconds or more for the command to go through to your vehicle.
4. A message will let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

### Using A Remote Command Through Your Owner's Site

1. Log on to your Owner's Site using the username and password you used when activating your SiriusXM Guardian™ services in your vehicle.

**NOTE:**
If you forgot your username or password, links are provided on the website to help you retrieve them.

2. If you have more than one vehicle registered into your Owner's Site, select the vehicle you want to send the command to by clicking on its image along the top.
3. On your dashboard, you will see remote commands. Press the desired icon to activate that feature.
4. You will then be asked to enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN (this is the same four-digit code established when you activated your SiriusXM Guardian™ system). Please enter your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN.
5. A message will appear on the screen to let you know if the command was received by your vehicle.

**Contacting SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care (for example, in case of an accidental lock-out):**

1. Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care if you are unable to lock your vehicle through the Uconnect App or your key fob.
2. For security purposes, the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent will verify your identity by asking for your four-digit SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN.
3. After providing your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN, you can ask them to perform a remote command.

**NOTE:**
Anyone with access to your PIN may request Remote Door Lock/Unlock. It is your responsibility to protect your PIN appropriately.

## Remote Door Lock/Unlock

### Description

The Remote Door Lock/Unlock feature provides you the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle without the keys and from virtually any distance.

### Working Vehicle Conditions

- The vehicle must in PARK or at a standstill.
- The vehicle must be in an open area with cell tower reception.
- Your mobile device must have a cellular or Wi-Fi connection.

### Requirements

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection. If using the Uconnect App to command your vehicle, your device must be compatible and be connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- An ignition cycle is required for some remote commands, such as Remote Vehicle Start and Remote Door Lock/Unlock if following a Remote Horn & Lights activation.
- Your Remote Door Lock/Unlock request will not be processed if the vehicle is in motion, the ignition key is on or during an emergency call.

**NOTE:**
All other remote services should be performed via your Owner's Site or through the Uconnect App on your compatible device.

## Remote Vehicle Start

### Description

The Remote Vehicle Start feature provides you with the ability to start the engine on your vehicle without the keys and from virtually any distance. Once started, the preset climate controls in your vehicle can warm up or cool down the interior.

You can also send a command to turn off an engine that has been started using Remote Vehicle Start. After 15 minutes, if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.

This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system.

You can set up push notifications every time a command is sent to activate or cancel Remote Start.

### Working Vehicle Conditions

- The vehicle must be off or in ACC mode.
- The vehicle has been started with the key fob within the last 14 days.
- The vehicle must be in PARK or at a standstill.
- The vehicle's security system has been armed and not triggered since the last vehicle start.
- The doors, hood, and trunk/liftgate are closed.
- The vehicle's check engine light must be off.
- The vehicle must have at least a quarter tank of fuel, along with oil and battery power.
- The vehicle's hazard lights must be off.
- If equipped, the vehicle must have an automatic transmission.
- The vehicle must be in an open area with cell tower reception.
- Your mobile device must have a cellular or Wi-Fi connection.
- If the Panic button has been pressed, the vehicle must be started at least once after alarming the system.

**NOTE:**
The SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agents are not authorized for Remote Vehicle Start services. Contact the Uconnect Care Team for assistance.

## Remote Horn & Lights

### Description

It is easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason.

If you want, you can set up push notifications every time a command is sent to turn on the horn and lights.

### Working Vehicle Conditions

- The vehicle must in PARK or at a standstill.
- The vehicle must be in an open area with cell tower reception.
- Your mobile device must have a cellular or Wi-Fi connection.

**NOTE:**
The Remote Horn & Lights feature is designed to be loud and get noticed. Please keep in mind the surroundings when using this feature. You are responsible for compliance with local laws, rules and ordinances in the location of your vehicle when using Remote Horn & Lights.

## Roadside Assistance Call

### Description

Vehicles equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ system feature will contain an ASSIST button in the vehicle. Once your SiriusXM Guardian™ services have been activated, the ASSIST button can connect you directly to customer care call centers. You will be directed to one of the four services below:

- **Roadside Assist** — If you get a flat tire or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime.
- **Connected Services** — Contact the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care call center to activate your services, renew after your trial has expired, and for in-vehicle support for your SiriusXM Guardian™ system or help answering any general questions surrounding your connected services.
- **Uconnect Care** — In-vehicle support for all non-connected Uconnect system features, such as radio and Bluetooth® connections.
- **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your vehicle.

### SiriusXM Guardian™ In-Vehicle Assistance Features

With SiriusXM Guardian™, your vehicle has onboard assistance features located on the rearview mirror or overhead console designed to enhance your driving experience if you should ever need assistance or support.

### How It Works

Simply press the ASSIST button in the vehicle and you will be presented with your ASSIST options on the touchscreen. Make your selection by pressing the touchscreen.

### Requirements

- This feature is available only on vehicles sold in the US and Canada.
- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the SiriusXM Guardian™ system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle must be powered in the ON/RUN or ACC (Accessory) position with a properly functioning electrical system.

### Disclaimers

If Roadside Assistance Call is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide SiriusXM Guardian™ services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance Call, Vehicle Care, Uconnect Care, or SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the SiriusXM Guardian™ services in your vehicle, or via a landline or mobile device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

## Send & Go

### Description

The Send & Go feature of the Uconnect App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device, and then send the route to your vehicle's Navigation system.




Send & Go




Send & Go Input

### How It Works

1. Use the Uconnect App to find the destination.
   There are multiple ways to find a destination. After selecting the “Location” tab at the bottom of the App, press the search box to browse through one of the categories provided, or type the name or keyword in the search box at the top of the App. You can also select categories such as Favorites or Contact List.
2. Select your destination from the list that appears. Location information will then be displayed on the map.

   From this screen, you will be able to:

   - View the location on a map.
   - See the distance from your current location.
   - Send the address by selecting “Send to Vehicle” from the mobile app.
3. Send the destination to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle. You can also call the destination by pressing the Call button.
4. Confirm your destination inside your vehicle by pressing the Send To Vehicle option on the pop-up that appears on the radio touchscreen.

### Requirements

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect system and a Uconnect 4C or Uconnect 4C NAV unit.




**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Connected Service Indicators**

1 — Activate Services (Connected Services)
2 — Navigation Button

- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.




**LTE Network Connection**

- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

## Vehicle Finder

### Description

The Vehicle Finder feature of the Uconnect App allows you to find the location of your stationary vehicle.

You can also sound the horn and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

### How It Works

Use the Uconnect App to find the location of your vehicle.

1. Select the “Location” tab at the bottom of the App. Then, touch the Vehicle icon to find your vehicle.
2. Choose how you want to view the information by pressing the layers button. These options will appear:




**Vehicle Finder Layers**

1 — Map View
2 — Satellite View
3 — Hybrid View
4 — Show Traffic
5 — View Boundaries

3. You can also select the Person icon to see your location.
4. Once the vehicle has been located, you can map a route to your vehicle.

**NOTE:**

- You are responsible for using remote services that sound horn and flash lights in accordance with the laws, rules and ordinances in effect at the location of your vehicle.
- Certain SiriusXM Guardian™ services are dependent on a properly installed and operational Uconnect system, cellular network availability that is compatible with the device in your vehicle, and GPS network availability. Not all features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

**Requirements**

- Vehicle Finder will not work while vehicle is in motion.
- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- Vehicle ignition must have been turned on within 14 days.

## 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot — If Equipped

**Description**

4G Wi-Fi Hotspot is an in-vehicle service that connects your device to an LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network that is ready to go wherever you are. After you've made your purchase, turn on your device's Wi-Fi and connect your devices.

- Enables all your passengers to be simultaneously connected to the web.
- Connect several devices at one time.

- Any Wi-Fi-enabled device — such as a laptop or any other portable-enabled media — can connect over your private in-vehicle network.
- A high-speed, secured connection lets anyone on your private network access the Web — great for working and relaxing.

**WARNING!**

The driver should NEVER use the 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot while driving the vehicle as doing so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### Create A 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot For Use In Your Vehicle




#### How It Works

The 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot feature provides the vehicle passengers with an internet access hotspot in the vehicle, using the radio as an access point. The hotspot will allow Wi-Fi-enabled in-vehicle devices (such as a laptop or any other portable-enabled media device) to wirelessly connect to the internet. Uconnect offers a complimentary 3-month trial period that includes 1GB of total data. The trial can be activated any time within the first year of new vehicle ownership.

Use one of these three ways to purchase a subscription to the 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot:

1. From your vehicle's touchscreen, select the 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot App, and press the How To Purchase button and follow the instructions.
2. Log onto your Owner's Site and click the link to the AT&T portal to get set up.
3. **For existing Connected Car customers:** Push the ASSIST button to be routed to an AT&T Customer Care agent who will assist you.

Once the 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot is purchased, you can change its name and the password by selecting the Wi-Fi Hotspot App and pressing the Setup Wi-Fi Hotspot button. You can also view the connected devices from the app screen by pressing the View Connected Devices button.

**NOTE:**
A SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription is not required in order to purchase and use the 4G Wi-Fi Hotspot.

**WARNING!**

Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel and obey all applicable laws. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications in this vehicle when it is safe to do so. Failure to comply may result in an accident involving in serious injury or death.

## Stolen Vehicle Assistance

### Description

If your vehicle is stolen, the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it.

### How It Works

1. If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement as soon as possible. They will work with you to file a stolen vehicle report.
2. Next, inform SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care that your vehicle has been stolen.

The SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care Agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number (as issued by your local law enforcement). If you have downloaded the Uconnect App, you can push the "Settings" menu button on your device, select "Help", and then select "SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care" to make the call.

3. SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care will authenticate that you are the owner of the vehicle and contact the law enforcement with whom you filed the stolen vehicle report.
4. SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care will work with your local law enforcement to locate the vehicle. You will be contacted by law enforcement if your vehicle is recovered. While the investigation is ongoing, you should also contact your insurance company to inform it of the situation.

**Requirements**

- Vehicle must be properly equipped with the Uconnect system.
- Vehicle must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.
- Vehicle must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian™ and have an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

**NOTE:**
Not all features of SiriusXM Guardian™ are available everywhere at all times, particularly in remote or enclosed areas.

## Monthly Vehicle Health Report

**Description**

Monthly Vehicle Health Report is a Uconnect service through which a summary of the performance of your vehicle's key systems will be sent to you every month so you can stay on top of your vehicle's maintenance needs. This is provided as a convenience to you and does not substitute for regular maintenance to your vehicle.

In order to provide the Monthly Vehicle Health Report, the Uconnect system in your vehicle may collect and transmit vehicle data to SiriusXM Guardian™ and to FCA, such as your vehicle's health and performance, your vehicle's location, your utilization of the features in your vehicle, and other data.

This data collection and transmission begins when you enroll in SiriusXM Guardian™ and will continue even if you cancel your SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription unless you call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care and tell them to deactivate your Uconnect Services.

Please see the Uconnect Privacy Policy for more information, located at www.driveuconnect.com/connectedservices/privacy.html (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents).

For more information on SiriusXM Guardian™ private policy, see https://siriusxmcvs.com/privacy-policy.

## Vehicle Health Alert

### Description

Your vehicle will send you an email alert if it senses a problem with one of your vehicle's key systems. For further information, go to your Owner's website.

**NOTE:**
Vehicle Health Alert emails require you to register and activate services. During this process you will be asked to provide an email address to which the reports will be sent.

## In-Vehicle Notifications — If Equipped

### Description

Your vehicle will send you notifications to remind you when services are needed, or to alert you of other important information, such as recall notices. When you receive a notification through your touchscreen, press OK to dismiss the message, or press Call Care to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent.

**NOTE:**
Pressing "OK" or the X button on the pop-up screen will dismiss or close the pop-up, and the In-Vehicle Messages mailbox will display. In the Mailbox, you can reopen messages or delete messages.

## Amazon Alexa Skill — If Equipped

Enjoy the convenience of using your voice to command your vehicle with Amazon Alexa!

With Amazon Alexa, you can connect to your vehicle and remotely access key services and features.

If your vehicle is equipped with Uconnect Navigation, you can send a destination directly to your vehicle using Alexa.

If you need assistance, you can always ask Alexa for help, or complete a list of commands by saying: "Alexa, ask <brand name> for help with my car."

Here are a few of the many questions you can ask Alexa:

- "Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> to start my <vehicle name> with PIN XXXX."
- "Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> to lock my <vehicle name> with PIN XXXX."
- "Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> to send 1000 Chrysler Drive, Auburn Hills, Michigan to my <vehicle name>."
- "Alexa, ask <vehicle brand> what is the fuel level of my <vehicle name>."

An active subscription to SiriusXM Guardian™ is required. To use Amazon Alexa, first, register for SiriusXM Guardian™ ➪ page 250.

Next, link the Uconnect system on your vehicle to Amazon Alexa:

1. Download the Amazon Alexa app on your mobile device (Apple® or Android™).
2. Once in the app, tap MENU and go to SKILLS.
3. Search for <vehicle brand> skill, then tap Enable.

4. Tap SAVE SETTINGS when prompted.
5. Link the vehicle brand name to the <vehicle brand> Skill by tapping LINK ACCOUNT.
6. Log in using your Owner Account credentials. This will be the same user name and password you used when registering for SiriusXM Guardian™ Connected Services.
7. CONFIRM account to return to the <vehicle brand> Skill.

You can now begin using the <vehicle brand> Skill on Alexa!

### Google Assistant — If Equipped

With the Google Assistant, you can get help and keep tabs on your car. The Assistant is available across your devices, including Android™ phones, iPhone® devices, or voice-activated speakers, like Google Home. If you need assistance, ask Google for help, or for a complete list of commands by saying: "Hey Google, ask <brand name> for help with my car."

Here are a few examples of commands:

- "Hey Google, ask <vehicle brand> to start my <vehicle name> with PIN XXXX."
- "Hey Google, ask <vehicle brand> to lock my <vehicle name> with PIN XXXX."
- "Hey Google, ask <vehicle brand> to send 1000 Chrysler Drive, Auburn Hills, Michigan to my <vehicle name>."
- "Hey Google, ask <vehicle brand> what is the fuel level of my <vehicle name>."

To link your Uconnect account with Google Assistant, follow these steps:

1. Download and install the Google Assistant app on your smart phone from the App Store® or Google Play.
2. After installation, log in to the Google Assistant app with your Gmail ID. Verify your account by pressing the icon in the upper right-hand corner.
3. Press the Discover button in the bottom left corner of the screen. Enter the vehicle brand name.
4. A prompt will appear to link your Uconnect account. Press "Link Uconnect to Google".
5. Press "Sign In" and enter the email address and password you created when you activated Uconnect services.
6. Lastly, press "Authorize" to complete the linking process.

Now, you can ask Google Assistant to help you:

- Remotely start the engine, or cancel a remote start
- Send a destination to their vehicle's built-in Uconnect Navigation system
- Monitor vehicle vitals, such as tire press, fuel level and oil life
- And more!

## Family Drive Alerts — If Equipped

### Description

Family Drive Alerts help promote safer driving and give you peace of mind when your loved ones are out on the road. You can set boundary limits, monitor driving speed, and pinpoint your vehicle's location any time, any place. Use the Uconnect app to set alerts:

- **Boundary Alert**

  Receive a notification the moment your vehicle is driven either out of or into a geographic boundary that you set.

- **Curfew Alert**

  Receive a notification when your car is being driven outside of the curfew time.

- **Speed Alert**

  Receive a notification whenever your car exceeds a speed limit you set.

- **Valet Alert**

  Receive a notification if and when your vehicle is driven outside a quarter-mile radius of a valet drop-off zone.

## SmartWatch Integration — If Equipped

### Description

SmartWatch Integration puts the Uconnect app right on your Apple® Watch or Android™ Wear. To get started, follow these steps:

1. Download the Uconnect app from the App Store® or Google Play.
2. Log onto the app from your smartphone using the username and password you created when you first set up your account.
3. Make sure your watch and smartphone are connected through Bluetooth®.
4. The Uconnect app should appear on your SmartWatch.

Once the app is downloaded on your SmartWatch, you can enjoy these features:

- Lock or unlock your vehicle by tapping the remote lock button in the app and entering your security PIN.
- Remote start or stop your vehicle.
- View important vehicle stats, such as fuel level, vehicle location, tire pressure warning, and more.

For help, refer to the Uconnect YouTube channel for SmartWatch Integration.

## Uconnect Market

With Uconnect Market, you can enjoy seamless and secure transactions from the comfort of your vehicle. Make restaurant reservations, place food orders, or pay for other goods and services right from the vehicle's touchscreen.

To get started with Uconnect Market on the touchscreen:

1. Press the Market button in the Uconnect App drawer.
2. Press "Get Started".
3. Press "Text Me A Link" and enter your phone number to receive a text message with instructions on how to set up Uconnect Market.

**NOTE:**
If the text message does not come through, press the Resend Text button. It might take a minute to receive the text message.

4. Once you receive the text message, press the link provided. You will be directed to a sign-in screen. Enter your email and password. You will then be able to use Uconnect Market.
5. If you do not have an account, press “Register Now” to create one.
6. Accept the Uconnect Market Terms of Service.
7. Enter your credit card information, and press “Next”.
8. Enter your phone number, and press “Next”.
9. The system will verify the phone number. Once verified, Uconnect Market will be available to use. Press the OK button.

From the online portal, https://market.mopar.com/home, you can link loyalty accounts and start receiving benefits from them while still using Uconnect Market and view your purchase history.

### Manage My SiriusXM Guardian™ Account

To manage your SiriusXM Guardian™ account, press the ASSIST button in your vehicle, or call SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care.

**NOTE:**
It is recommended, when selling your vehicle, or turning in your lease, to call SiriusXM Guardian™ Care to remove your personal data.

## CONNECTED SERVICES FAQS

For additional information about SiriusXM Guardian™, active subscribers can push the ASSIST button and then select SiriusXM Guardian™ Call on your in-vehicle touchscreen to contact SiriusXM Guardian™. Your call will be directed to a SiriusXM Guardian™ agent or held in a queue until an agent is available. If you do not have an active subscription, push the ASSIST button and press the Activate button on the touchscreen to activate services.

### Connected Services SOS FAQs

1. **What happens if I accidentally push the SOS Call button on the mirror?** You have 10 seconds after pushing the SOS Call button to cancel the call. To cancel the call, either push the SOS Call button again, or press the Cancel button on the in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. **What type of information is sent when I use the SOS Call button from my vehicle?** Certain vehicle information, such as make and model, is transmitted along with the last known GPS location.
3. **When could I use the SOS Call button?** You can use the SOS Call button to make a call if you or someone else needs emergency assistance.

## Connected Services Remote Door Lock/Unlock FAQs

1. **How long does it take to unlock or lock the door?** Depending on various conditions, it can take up to three minutes or more for the request to get to your vehicle.
2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Uconnect App?** Your key fob will lock/unlock the door more quickly, however its range is limited and your Uconnect App comes in handy for these and other situations.
3. **Will my vehicle be safe if I lose my device?** People sometimes lose their mobile devices, which is why security measures have been engineered into the Uconnect App. Asking for your username, password and SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN are required for the activation of Remote services through your mobile device. It is your responsibility to protect your passwords and PINs.
4. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Uconnect App?** The Uconnect App is compatible with most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allow us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.
5. **Why is the Uconnect App running slow?** The Uconnect App relies on a mobile network connection from your device to send commands to your vehicle which must have an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G, 4G (data), or 5G (data) network connection. If either your device or your vehicle is in an area with below average coverage, it may take longer to log in and send commands.

## Connected Services Roadside Assistance FAQs

1. **What is the phone number for roadside assistance call?** The phone number is:
   - US: 1-800-521-2779
   - Canada: 1-800-363-4869
2. **If I am subscribed to SiriusXM Guardian™, does it cover towing or other expenses incurred by using roadside assistance?** No, however your new vehicle may include Roadside Assistance Call services.

## Connected Services Send & Go FAQs

1. **How long does it take to send the route and destination to my vehicle?** Depending on various conditions, it can take up to three minutes for the request to get through to your vehicle.
2. **Can I cancel a route I sent to my vehicle?** Yes, once you enter your vehicle, and start the engine, the pop-up message stating that you have a new route will appear. There is an exit button on the pop-up that will cancel the route if selected.
3. **Can I select a different route than the most recent one I sent to my vehicle?** Yes, once you enter the vehicle, and start the engine, the pop-up message offers a "Locations" option. Once "Locations" is selected, you can choose from a list of recently sent destinations.

## CONNECTED SERVICES VEHICLE FINDER FAQS

1. **Can someone else locate my vehicle?** Your vehicle may be located by anyone who has your PIN and access to your account. It is your responsibility to guard your PIN accordingly. See the Uconnect and SiriusXM Guardian™ terms of service for more information.
2. **How long does it take to sound my horn and flash the lights?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.
3. **How do I turn off the horn and lights after I turn them on?** If you are close enough to the vehicle, you can use the key fob to turn off the horn and lights by pressing the red Panic button.

## CONNECTED SERVICES STOLEN VEHICLE ASSISTANCE FAQS

1. **Can someone locate my vehicle?** To enhance your privacy, and the privacy of others using your vehicle, a stolen vehicle police report is required for you to activate this service. You must involve local law enforcement to have SiriusXM Guardian™ locate your vehicle. We may also locate the vehicle for other law enforcement or government agencies, subject to a valid court order telling SiriusXM Guardian™ to do so. We will also provide the service for FCA entities to locate a vehicle that you have purchased through them.
2. **How will I know if my vehicle is recovered?** After you provide the SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care agent with the stolen vehicle report, the agent will work together with law enforcement to try to locate your vehicle. If your vehicle is recovered, you will be contacted by law enforcement.
3. **Can SiriusXM Guardian™ lower my insurance rates?** Some insurance providers offer lower rates on vehicles equipped with systems that can deter auto theft. When shopping for insurance, be sure to inform the insurance provider of your SiriusXM Guardian™ services subscription to find out if the insurance provider can offer you a lower rate.

**NOTE:**
Neither FCA nor SiriusXM® are insurance companies, and SiriusXM Guardian™ is not an insurance product. You are responsible for obtaining insurance coverage for your vehicle and yourself.

## CONNECTED SERVICES REMOTE VEHICLE START FAQS

1. **How long does it take to remotely start my vehicle?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.

2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Uconnect App?** Your key fob will remote start your vehicle more quickly. However its range is limited. For example, when you are leaving the stadium after the game, you can use the Uconnect App to remote start your vehicle and have the inside of your vehicle comfortable by the time you get to it.
3. **Will my vehicle be safe if I lose my wireless device?** People sometimes lose their wireless devices, which is why security measures have been engineered into the Uconnect App. Asking for your username, password and SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN help to ensure that nobody can start your vehicle if they happen to find your device.
4. **Can someone drive off with my vehicle using the App?** No. Driving your vehicle still requires the keys to be in the vehicle. The Remote Start feature simply starts the engine to warm up or cool down the interior before you arrive.
5. **Can I stop a vehicle that is being driven with the cancel Remote Vehicle Start command?** No. If the vehicle is in motion, the cancel Remote Vehicle Start button will not stop the vehicle.
6. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Uconnect App?** The Uconnect App has been designed to work on most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allow us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.

## Connected Services Remote Horn & Lights FAQs

1. **How long does it take to sound my horn and flash the lights?** Depending on various conditions, it can take three minutes or more for the request to get through to your vehicle.
2. **Which is faster, my key fob or the Uconnect App?** Your key fob will sound the horn and flash the lights quicker; however, its range is limited.
3. **How do I turn off the horn and lights after I turn them on?** If you are close enough to the vehicle, you can use the key fob to turn off the horn and lights by pressing the red Panic button. Otherwise, Remote Horn & Lights will continue for a maximum of three minutes.
4. **Why can't all mobile devices use the Uconnect App?** The Uconnect App has been designed to work on most devices with the Apple® and Android™ operating systems. The capabilities of these devices allow us to remotely command your vehicle. Other operating systems may be supported in the future.

## Connected Services Account FAQs

1. **How do I register for my SiriusXM Guardian™ account?** There are three ways that you can register your SiriusXM Guardian™ Account:
   - Push the ASSIST button. A call will be placed to an agent who can assist in registering your new account.

- Press the Activate Services icon in the Apps menu. Select the button to speak with an agent, who can assist in registering your new account.
- Press the Activate Services icon in the Apps menu. Enter your email on the touchscreen and then follow the prompts from the provided email. You will receive an email with an activation link that will be good for 72 hours. Once you click the activation link, you will be prompted to fill out your information and accept Terms and Conditions. Then, you will be directed to the SiriusXM Guardian™ home page to complete your profile and demo the remote services.

2. **Why do I need an email address?** Without an email address, customers cannot register for SiriusXM Guardian™. Customers need to register so they can subscribe to receive additional services and create a SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN for remote command requests.
3. **How do I create a SiriusXM Guardian™ security PIN?** Set up your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN during the registration process. The SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN will be required to authenticate you when accessing your account via SiriusXM Guardian™ Call or performing any remote services, such as Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Horn & Lights, or Remote Vehicle Start.
4. **What if I forgot my SiriusXM Guardian™ security PIN?** If you've already activated services and forgot your SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN, you can reset the PIN by selecting Edit Profile on your Owner's Site.
5. **How do I update my SiriusXM Guardian™ payment account address?** Your SiriusXM Guardian™ Payment Account address can be updated online, or by calling SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care from ASSIST in your vehicle. To update online: login to your Owner's Site, and select Edit Profile > SiriusXM Guardian™ Payment Account.
6. **How do I update my SiriusXM Guardian™ profile?** Your name, home address, phone number, email address and SiriusXM Guardian™ Security PIN can be updated online on your Owner's Site. Log in to your Owner's Site then select Edit Profile to edit your personal information. Make your edits and click Save.
7. **Can I try features or packages before I buy them?** Your new vehicle purchase may have come with an included trial period for certain Apps and services.
8. **Can I access every App and service while driving?** No, some applications and services are not available while driving. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion (e.g. key pad).
9. **What happens when my subscription comes up for renewal?** If you have added a credit card to your account information, your subscription will be automatically renewed for a term length in accordance with the service plan that you have selected at the then current subscription rate and on every renewal date thereafter, unless you

cancel your subscription by calling SiriusXM Guardian™ Care. If you have not added a credit card to your account, SiriusXM Guardian™ will send you an email or letter in advance of your expiration date to remind you that your subscription is ending soon.

10. **How do I manage my SiriusXM Guardian™ notification preferences?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care, or go to your Owner's Site and then update your preferences on the SiriusXM Guardian™ customer web portal.

11. **How do I purchase a subscription?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care by pushing the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.

12. **How do I update my credit card information?** Login to your Owner's Site, and select Edit Profile, then select SiriusXM Guardian™ Payment Account.

13. **How do I find out how much longer I have on my subscription?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care.

    You also can visit your Owner's Site and choose a subscription to view its expiration date. When your subscription is about to expire, you will receive an email or letter of notification.

14. **Can I get a refund if I have not used the entire subscription?** Prorated refunds are provided from the date of cancellation for annual plans or longer. Please see the Uconnect and SiriusXM Guardian™ Terms & Conditions for refunds related to billing plans of other lengths and other circumstances.

15. **Can I cancel a subscription before it expires?** Yes. If you have an annual subscription, your subscription will be canceled the day you cancel. If you have a monthly subscription, your subscription will be canceled on the last day of the month in which you choose to cancel.

16. **What should I do if I want to sell my vehicle?** Before your vehicle is sold to a new owner, you'll want to remove your account information. This process removes all personal information, returns the Uconnect system to its original factory settings, removes all SiriusXM Guardian™ services and account information. To remove your account information from the Uconnect system, contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care.

17. **What if I forgot to remove my account information before I returned my lease vehicle or sold it?** Contact SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care.

18. **What will happen if an operable LTE (voice/data), 4G (data), or 5G (data) network connection compatible with my device is temporarily unavailable?** The SOS Call and ASSIST buttons will NOT function if you are not connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G, 4G (data), 5G (data) network. Services that required your smartphone only direct calls to Roadside Assistance Call may be functioning if you have an operable network.

## Data Collection & Privacy

The Uconnect system collects and transmits data which may include information about your vehicle, your vehicle's health and performance, your vehicle's location, your utilization of the features in your vehicle, and other data. The collection, use and sharing of this information is required to provide the SiriusXM Guardian™ services and is further described by the Uconnect Privacy Policy, which can be found at www.driveuconnect.com/connectedservices/privacy.html (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents). This information may be collected by SiriusXM® Connected Vehicle Services Inc. and shared with FCA US LLC for the purposes stated in the Uconnect Privacy Policy. Vehicle health and diagnostic information including location data may be used by Uconnect to provide a Vehicle Health Report to you.

**Even if you cancel your SiriusXM Guardian™ subscription, this vehicle diagnostic health information, including location data, may still be transmitted from your vehicle and you may still have a Vehicle Health Report sent to you.**

Use of any of the Uconnect Services including SiriusXM Guardian™ is deemed to be your consent to the collection, use and disclosure of this information in accordance with the Uconnect Privacy Policy. If you do not want this information to be collected, used, or shared, you must cancel your Uconnect services in their entirety by contacting us as referenced in the Uconnect Privacy Policy.

## RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by repositioning the mobile phone within the vehicle. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily improve from repositioning the mobile phone, it is recommended that the volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using the Uconnect system.

## Regulatory And Safety Information

### US/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 in (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio ➪ page 425.

# SAFETY FEATURES

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

ABS provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

The ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels are beginning to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following normal characteristics when the ABS activates:

- ABS motor noise or clicking sounds (you may continue to hear for a short time after the stop)
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

**WARNING!**

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

### Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

The yellow ABS Warning Light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS Warning Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the ABS Warning Light is on.

If the ABS Warning Light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS Warning Light does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

## ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL (EBC) SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Hill Start Assist (HSA) and Traction Control System (TCS). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Hill Descent Control (HDC) and Trailer Sway Control (TSC).

### Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

**WARNING!**

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

### Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

DST uses the integration of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole vehicle. In critical situations (understeering, oversteering, braking with different grip conditions), through the DST function the ESC system controls the steering to implement an additional torque contribution on the steering wheel, to suggest the most correct maneuver to the driver. The coordinated action of brakes and steering increases the safety and feeling of vehicle control.

**NOTE:**
The DST is a driving aid system and does not replace the driver's actions while driving the car.

## Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

ERM anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers, and it will only intervene during these types of maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

**NOTE:**
ERM is disabled any time the ESC is in "Full Off" mode. For a complete explanation of the available ESC modes, see ⇨ page 278.

**WARNING!**

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the above conditions. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when the TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

**WARNING!**

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

### ESC Operation Modes

To disable ESC and other safety systems, follow the instructions below.

There are three modes of active safety systems present on the vehicle:

- ESC On
- Partial Off
- Full Off

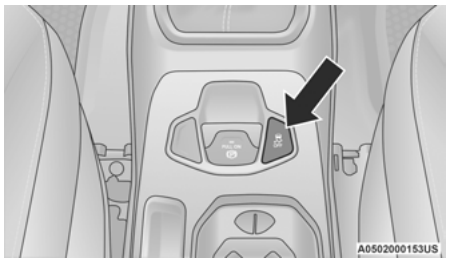
#### ESC On – Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles And Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles In 2WD And 4WD High

This is the normal operating mode for ESC when operating a two-wheel drive vehicle. It is also the normal mode for operating a four-wheel drive vehicle in 2WD or 4WD High. The ESC system will be in "ESC On" mode whenever the vehicle is started or the power transfer unit (if equipped) is shifted out of 4WD Low. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "Full Off" for specific reasons as noted. Refer to "Partial Off" and to "Full Off" for additional information.

**NOTE:**
It is recommended to select the mode "Partial Off" or "Full Off" only for specific reasons.

### Partial Off – Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles And Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles In 2WD And 4WD High

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for driving in deep snow, sand, or gravel. This mode raises the threshold for TCS and ESC activation, which allows for more wheel spin than what ESC normally allows.




**ESC OFF Button**

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF indicator light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button and the ESC OFF indicator light will turn off. This will restore the normal “ESC On” mode of operation.

**NOTE:**
To improve the vehicle’s traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the “Partial Off” mode by momentarily pushing the ESC OFF button. Once the situation requiring “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the ESC OFF button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

**WARNING!**

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

### Full Off – Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles In 4WD High And 4WD Low

The “Full Off” mode is intended for off-highway and off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. The ESC OFF button is located in the lower switch bank above the climate control panel. To enter “Full Off” mode, push and hold the ESC OFF button for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, the ESC OFF Indicator Light will illuminate and an “ESC OFF” message will appear in the odometer.

In this mode, ESC and TCS are turned off (except for the “limited slip” feature described in the TCS section) until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At speeds over 40 mph (64 km/h), the system automatically switches to “Partial Off” mode, described above. When the vehicle speed returns to less than 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESC system will return to “Full Off” mode. The ESC OFF Indicator Light is always illuminated when ESC is off. To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button. This will restore the normal “ESC On” mode of operation.

**NOTE:**
With the ESC switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESC is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “Full Off” mode is only intended for off-highway or off-road use.

**NOTE:**

- “Full Off” is the only operating mode for ESC in 4WD Low. The ESC system will be in this mode whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD Low or the power transfer unit is shifted into 4WD Low.
- The “ESC OFF” message will display and a chime will sound when the gear selector is moved from any position to the PARK (P) position and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was cleared previously.

### Selec-Terrain — If Equipped

On models equipped with Selec-Terrain, the activation of some driving modes provide partial off or full off of some active safety systems in order to optimize performance in specific modes.

Partial or full off of the active safety systems will be indicated by a light in the instrument cluster.

In "SAND" and "MUD", the active safety systems are partially disabled and put in place to ensure maximum performance in the specific mode of operation. However, you can reactivate them completely at any time by pushing the ESC button.

**NOTE:**
In 4WD Low, the active safety systems are completely bypassed in order to ensure maximum off-road performance.

## ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles/kilometers at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when Traction Control System is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

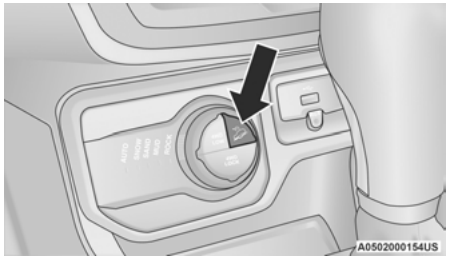
**NOTE:**

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is in “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

The ESC OFF button is located in the center console.

## Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped




**Hill Descent Control (Trailhawk)**

HDC is intended for low speed off-road driving while in 4WD Low. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

**HDC has three states:**

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

### Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low.
- Vehicle speed is below 7.5 mph (12 km/h).
- The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) is released.
- The driver’s door is closed.

### Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled, it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude (greater than approximately 8%). The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver and can be adjusted using brake and throttle input.

**Driver Override:**

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

### Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 7.5 mph (12 km/h) but remains below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude (less than approximately 8%), is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK (P).

### Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low.
- The driver's door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) (HDC exits immediately.)

### Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch when enable conditions have not been met.

The HDC Switch is located within the Selec-Terrain knob in the upper right position.

**WARNING!**

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

## Hill Start Assist (HSA)

HSA is designed to help the driver accelerate the vehicle from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The vehicle must be on a 5% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, the HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK.

**WARNING!**

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

### Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, see ⇨ page 75.

### Traction Control System (TCS)

TCS monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similarly to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in the "Partial Off" mode or the "Full Off" modes. For further information, see ⇨ page 278.

### Trailer Sway Control (TSC) — If Equipped

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer.

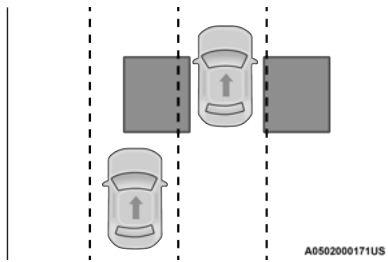
**NOTE:**
TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. For further information, see ⇨ page 146. When TSC is functioning, the ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway. |

# AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

## Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

BSM uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear fascia/bumper to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.




**Rear Detection Zones**

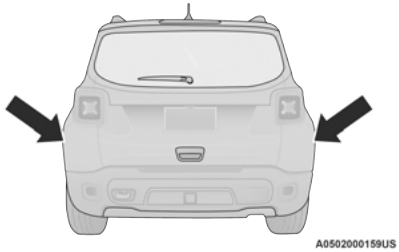
When the vehicle is started, the BSM Warning Light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rearview mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE (R) and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle, 10 ft (3 m). The zone length starts at the outside mirror and extends approximately 20 ft (6 m) beyond the rear fascia/bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

**NOTE:**

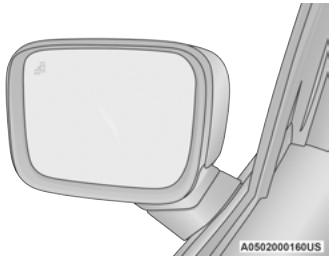
- The BSM system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- If a trailer is connected to the vehicle, it is necessary to deactivate the BSM system manually through the settings menu to avoid a misdetection. For further information, see ➪ page 159.

The area on the rear fascia/bumper where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the radar sensors located on the rear fascia/bumper with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).




**Rear Sensor Locations**

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume ➪ page 288.

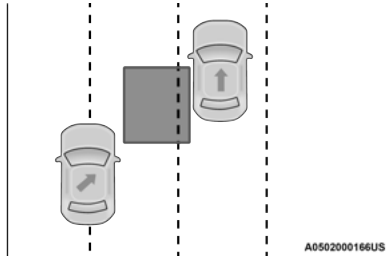



**BSM Warning Light**

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

### Entering From The Side

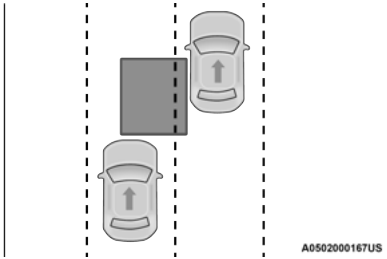
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



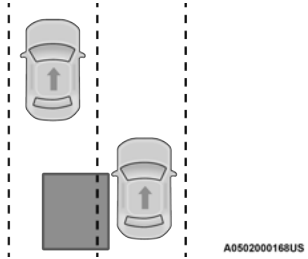

**Side Monitoring**

### Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 31 mph (50 km/h).



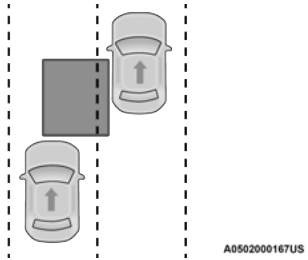

Rear Monitoring




Overtaking/Approaching

### Overtaking Traffic

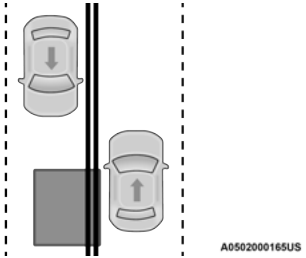
If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed of less than 15 mph (25 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (25 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.




Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes ➪ page 425.



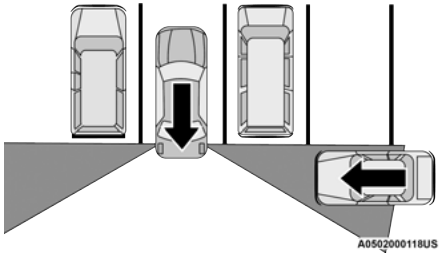

Opposing Traffic

**WARNING!**

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## Rear Cross Path (RCP)

RCP is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.




**RCP Detection Zones**

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 1 mph (2 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

**NOTE:**

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be blocked by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

**WARNING!**

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a backup aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## Blind Spot Modes

Blind Spot has three selectable modes of operation that are available in the Uconnect system.

### Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

### Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert, the radio (if on) will also be muted.

**NOTE:**
Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

### Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be a related message on instrument cluster display. If BSM system is off, this message will be visualized every time the vehicle is restarted.

**NOTE:**
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

## Blind Spot Monitoring Fault Warnings

### Blinded Sensor

In the case of a sensor that is blinded:

- BSM Mirror Warning Lights are turned on continuously
- A instrument cluster dedicated message will display

**NOTE:**
The rear fascia/bumper must be clean and free of any obstructing debris.

### System Not Available

In the case of the system being temporarily unavailable:

- BSM Mirror Warning Lights are turned on continuously
- A instrument cluster dedicated message will display

In the case of the system being completely unavailable:

- A chime will sound
- A instrument cluster dedicated message will display

**NOTE:**
Vehicle must be taken to the nearest authorized dealer for service.

## FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED

FCW with Mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

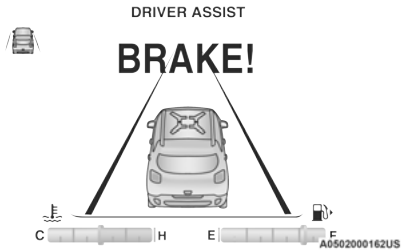
**NOTE:**

- FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning.
- If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

**Vehicles With A Manual Transmission**: After the end of the intervention of automatic braking, the engine could stall, unless the driver can depress the clutch pedal.

**Vehicles With Automatic Transmission**: After the end of the intervention of automatic braking, the transmission may remain in last gear stored: therefore the vehicle could lurch forward, once the brakes release a few seconds later. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

If a FCW with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 26 mph (42 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.




**FCW Message**

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

**NOTE:**

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.

- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- If the vehicle enters 4WD Low, the FCW system will be automatically deactivated.
- The active braking is disabled when a trailer is connected with a Mopar® Trailer Towing system. If the vehicle is equipped with an aftermarket system, it is recommended that the Active Braking is turned off manually ➪ page 425.

**WARNING!**

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

### Turning FCW On Or Off

The Forward Collision menu setting is located in the Uconnect settings.

**NOTE:**
The default status of FCW is “Warning + Active Braking,” this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and enable the active braking.

- Changing the FCW status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible collision.
- Changing the FCW status to “Only warning” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.

Changing the status of the system is only possible with the vehicle at a complete stop.

**NOTE:**
The FCW system state is not kept in memory from one ignition position to the next. If the system is turned off, it will turn on when the vehicle is restarted.

### Changing FCW Sensitivity

By changing the settings on the menu of the Uconnect system, you can change the sensitivity of the system by choosing one of the following three options: "Near", "Medium" or "Far" ➪ page 159.

The default option is "Medium". This setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when it is at a standard distance, intermediate between the “Near” and “Far” settings.

By setting the sensitivity of the system to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when the latter is at a greater distance, giving you the chance to act on the brakes in a more limited and gradual way. This setting gives the driver the maximum possible time of reaction to prevent a possible accident.

By changing the option to "Near", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle ahead of it when the latter is a reduced distance. This setting offers a reaction time to the driver lower than the settings "Medium" and "Far", in the case of a potential accident, providing a more dynamic driving of the vehicle.

The setting of the sensitivity of the system is maintained in memory when the engine is switched off.

### FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster display reads “FCW Limited Functionality” or “FCW Limited Functionality Wipe Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

### Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads: “FCW Unavailable Service Required”, this indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” Warning

The “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” warning will display when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” and the system will deactivate.

The “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path, this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. In absence of visible obstructions on the bumper, it could be necessary to wipe off the radar directly on the surface, after having the radar cover removed. It’s recommended that an authorized dealer perform this operation.

**NOTE:**

- If the “FCW Front Radar Sensor Temporarily Blocked” message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow or front-end protector is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit FCW operation.
- Use only a soft cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive pastes.
- The radar is equipped with a defrost system, so in some climatic conditions it could reach high temperatures. Wait at least 30 seconds after the engine has been turned off before touching the sensor.

## Precautions While Driving With FCW

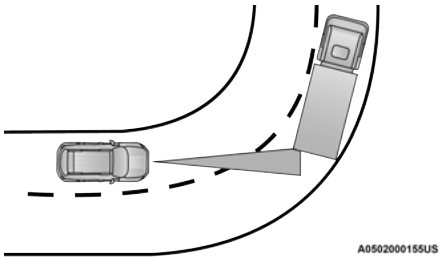
In certain driving conditions, such as:

- Driving in the vicinity of a curve
- Small vehicles and/or not aligned to the lane
- Lane changing of other vehicles
- Passing of vehicles in an oncoming intersection

The intervention of the system could be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore always pay particular attention, while maintaining control of the vehicle to drive in complete safety.

### Driving In The Vicinity Of A Curve

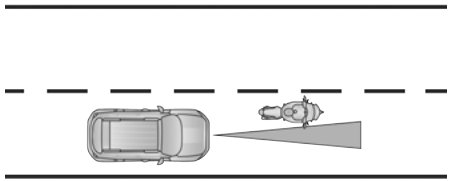
Entering or exiting a large curve, the system could detect the presence of a vehicle that is in front of the vehicle, but that does not preside in the same lane. In cases such as this, the system might respond.




**Driving In The Vicinity Of A Curve**

### Small Vehicles And/Or Not Aligned To The Lane

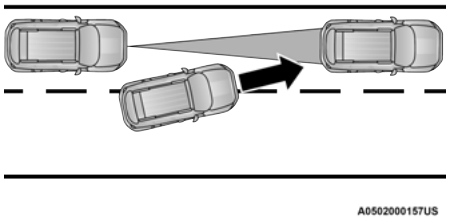
The system is not able to detect the presence of vehicles that are in front of the vehicle but placed outside the field of action of the radar sensor and could therefore not react in the presence of small vehicles such as bicycles or motorcycles.




**Small Vehicles And/Or Not Aligned To The Lane**

### Lane Changing Of Other Vehicles

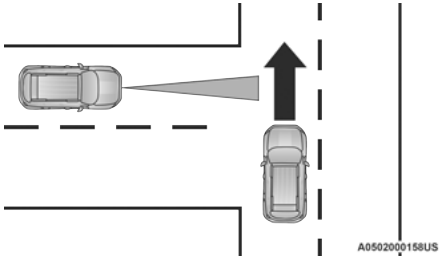
Vehicles that suddenly change lanes, or stay in the traffic lane of their vehicle while moving into the field of action of the radar sensor, may cause the intervention of the system.




**Lane Changing Of Other Vehicles**

### Passing Of Vehicles In An Oncoming Intersection

The system could temporarily react to a vehicle that crossed the range of the radar sensor in an oncoming intersection.




**Passing Of Vehicles In An Oncoming Intersection**

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

See ⇨ page 391 on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off.

The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn on the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will still be on. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

**NOTE:**
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light off.

**CAUTION!**

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPMS sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels, and may contribute to a poor overall system performance. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to ensure TPMS feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

**NOTE:**

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure, unless your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Fill Alert (TFA) system.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect TPMS information on your instrument cluster ➪ page 425.

## Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

**NOTE:**
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warnings



The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument cluster, an "Inflate to XX" message will be displayed and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will turn off.

**NOTE:**
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

### Vehicles With Compact Spare Or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size spare tire does not have a Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the TPMS Light and “LOW TIRE PRESSURE” and "Inflate to XX" messages will turn on upon the next ignition cycle.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the TPMS Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
4. For each subsequent ignition cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the “TPMS Light” will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System Operation

TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

**NOTE:**
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

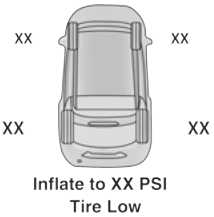
The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light

### Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warnings



The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message for a minimum of five seconds and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.




**Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warning**

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will return to their original color, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will turn off.

**NOTE:**
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Light will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors

- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings
- Using tire chains on the vehicle
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors

**Vehicles With Matching Full-Size Spare**

1. The matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly has a Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor that can be monitored by the TPMS.
2. If you install the full size spare in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the TPMS Light will turn on upon the next ignition key cycle. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a Tire Low message, an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic showing the low tire pressure value in a different color.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) the “TPMS Light” will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires.
4. The instrument cluster will display a graphic showing the tire pressure value in the same color as the other pressure values in place of the different color low tire pressure value. The instrument cluster will also display a dedicated message to remind you to service the flat tire.

**Vehicles With Compact Spare Or Non-Matching Full Size Spare**

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the TPMS Light will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color pressure value and an "Inflate to XX" message.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the TPMS Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the TPMS Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPMS Light will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (--), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning

limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing Winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle. To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on and the instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or flash the TPMS and display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the instrument cluster display but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPMS sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off, and the instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message. The instrument cluster will also display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition switch cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

### Occupant Restraint Systems

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

### Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position ➪ page 318.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint ➪ page 318.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, see ⇨ page 421 for customer service contact information.

**WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

## SEAT BELT SYSTEMS

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

### Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

#### Front Seat BeltAlert

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

#### Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid red and remain red until the seat belt is buckled. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. The cluster display will inform the driver that you must fasten the driver's seat belt in order to release the parking brake.

### BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain solid red until the driver and outboard front seat passenger are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

**NOTE:**
If BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

## Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

**WARNING!**

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grab the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.




**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”




**Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle**

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.




**Positioning The Lap Belt**

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

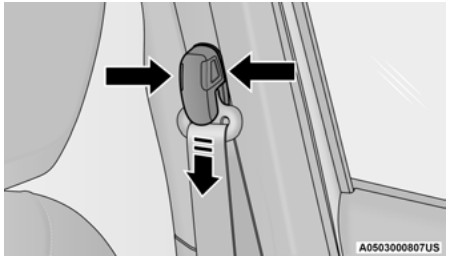
## Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grab and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

## Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.




**Adjustable Upper Anchorage**

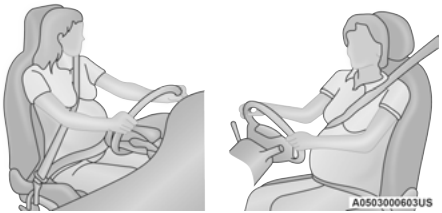
As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

**NOTE:**
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

**WARNING!**

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

## Seat Belts And Pregnant Women




**Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

## Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

**NOTE:**
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

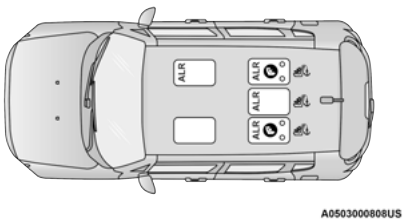
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

## Energy Management Feature

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

## Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position. For more information, see ➪ page 327.




**Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations**

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound

as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

**WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

### How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grab the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

### How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

**WARNING!**

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

## SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

## Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

## Air Bag Warning Light



The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF/LOCK position the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

**NOTE:**
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

**WARNING!**

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

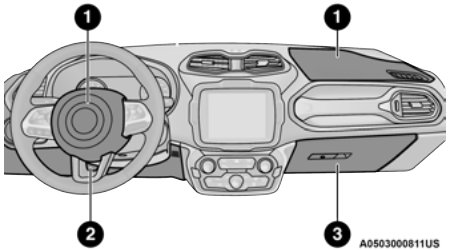
## Redundant Air Bag Warning Light



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ➪ page 82.

## Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.




**Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations**

1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
2 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag
3 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster

**WARNING!**

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

## Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

**WARNING!**

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

## Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

## Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

**WARNING!**

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

## Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

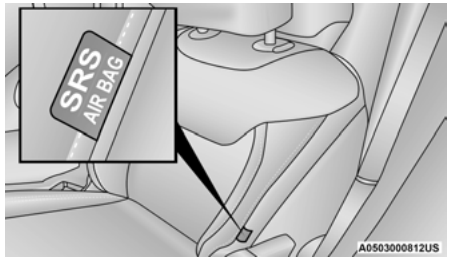
## Supplemental Side Air Bags

### Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.




**Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag**

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

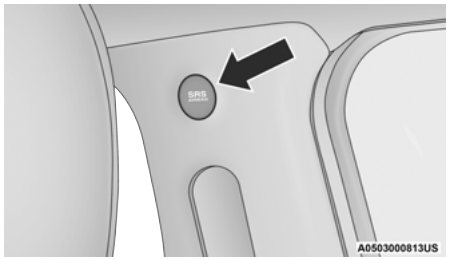
**WARNING!**

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

### Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”




**Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location**

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

**WARNING!**

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

### Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

**WARNING!**

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

**WARNING!**

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

**NOTE:**
Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

**Rollover Events**

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

## Air Bag System Components

**NOTE:**
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

## If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

**NOTE:**
Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

**WARNING!**

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

**NOTE:**

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

## Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System
- Unlock the power door locks

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump

**NOTE:**
After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

## Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cutoff is displayed. Turn the ignition switch from ignition AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN to ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right turn signal lights, located in the instrument panel, may both be blinking and will continue to blink. In order to move your vehicle to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

| Customer Action<br><br>NOTE:<br>Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds. | Customer Will See |
|---|---|
| 1. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State). | |
| 2. Turn ignition MAR/ACC/ON/RUN. | Right turn light BLINKS.<br>Left turn light is OFF. |
| 3. Turn right turn signal switch ON. | Right turn light is ON SOLID.<br>Left turn light BLINKS. |
| 4. Place turn signal in neutral state. | Right turn light is OFF.<br>Left turn light BLINKS. |
| 5. Turn left turn signal switch ON. | Right turn light BLINKS.<br>Left turn light is ON SOLID. |
| 6. Place turn signal in neutral state. | Right turn light BLINKS.<br>Left turn light is OFF. |

| Customer Action<br><br>NOTE:<br>Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds. | Customer Will See |
|---|---|
| 7. Turn right turn signal switch ON. | Right turn light is ON SOLID.<br>Left turn light BLINKS. |
| 8. Place turn signal in neutral state. | Right turn light is OFF.<br>Left turn light BLINKS. |
| 9. Turn left turn signal switch ON. | Right turn light is ON SOLID.<br>Left turn light is ON SOLID. |
| 10. Turn left turn signal switch OFF. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State). | Right turn light is OFF.<br>Left turn light is OFF. |
| 11. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. | |
| 12. Turn ignition MAR/ACC/ON/RUN. (Entire sequence needs to be completed within one minute or sequence will need to be repeated). | System is now reset and the engine may be started. |
| Turn hazard flashers OFF (Manually). | |

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the turn signal lights will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System

**WARNING!**

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front fascia/bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

**NOTE:**
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## CHILD RESTRAINTS

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

**WARNING!**

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

**NOTE:**

- For additional information, refer to http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers or call 1-888-327-4236.
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/road/child-car-seat-safety.html.

### Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

| | Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age | Recommended Type Of Child Restraint |
|---|---|---|
| Infants and Toddlers | Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint | Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle |
| Small Children | Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint | Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle |
| Larger Children | Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt | Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle |
| Children Too Large for Child Restraints | Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat | Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle |



### Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

**WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

### Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

**WARNING!**

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

### Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat while the child is still sitting all the way back?

3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

**WARNING!**

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

### Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

| Restraint Type | Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint | Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | LATCH – Lower Anchors Only | Seat Belt Only | LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor | Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor |
| Rear-Facing Child Restraint | Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg) | X | X | | |
| Rear-Facing Child Restraint | More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg) | | X | | |
| Forward-Facing Child Restraint | Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg) | | | X | X |
| Forward-Facing Child Restraint | More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg) | | | | X |

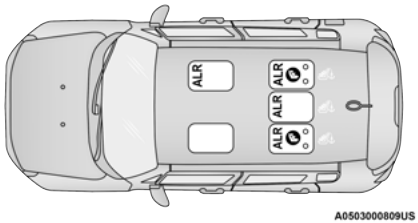
## Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System




**LATCH Label**

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle




**LATCH Positions**

Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

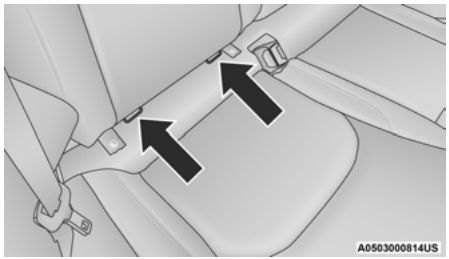
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

| Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH | | |
|---|---|---|
| What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint? | 65 lbs (29.5 kg) | Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg). |
| Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint? | No | Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.<br>Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information. |
| Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages from the outboard seating positions? | No | Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position. |

| Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH | | |
|---|---|---|
| Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage? | No | Never “share” a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position. |
| Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat? | Yes | The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner’s manual for more information. |
| Can the rear head restraints be removed? | No | |

## Locating The LATCH Anchorages

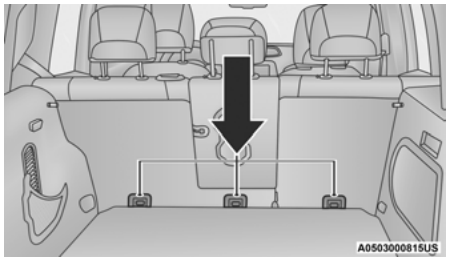
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.




**Lower Anchorage Location - Rear Outboard Seats Passenger Side (Example Shown)**

## Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.




**Tether Anchorage Locations**

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

## Center Seat LATCH

**WARNING!**

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. For typical installation instructions, see ⇨ page 325.

**Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.**

## To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See ⇨ page 327 to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See ⇨ page 329 for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

### How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

**WARNING!**

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

**WARNING!**

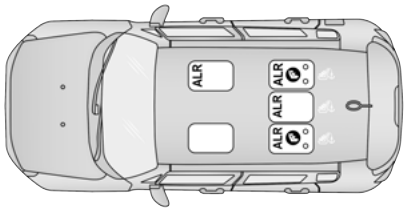
- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

See the "Automatic Locking Mode" description ➪ page 305 for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle




**Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations**

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

| Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts | | |
|---|---|---|
| What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint? | Weight limit of the Child Restraint | Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint. |
| Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat? | Yes | Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. |
| Can the rear head restraints be removed? | No | |
| Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint? | No | Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor. |

### Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

**WARNING!**

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. For directions to attach a tether anchor, see ➪ page 329.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

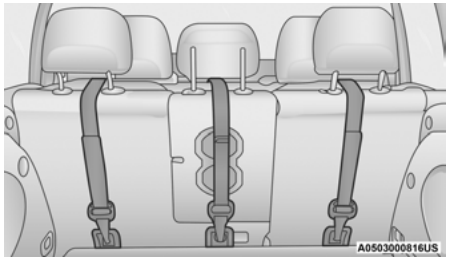
### Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

**WARNING!**

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See ➪ page 322 for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.




**Rear Seat Tether Anchors**

**WARNING!**

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seat-backs as you remove slack in the strap.

# SAFETY TIPS

## TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

**WARNING!**

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

## TRANSPORTING PETS

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

## SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

### Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

### Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag Warning Light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first placed in the ON/RUN mode. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately ⇨ page 299.

### Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

### Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

**WARNING!**

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

## PERIODIC SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

### Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the lug nuts/bolt torque for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

### Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

### Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

### Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

## EXHAUST GAS

**WARNING!**

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have an authorized dealer inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

## CARBON MONOXIDE WARNINGS

**WARNING!**

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers switch is located on the switch bank below the radio.




**Hazard Warning Flashers Switch**

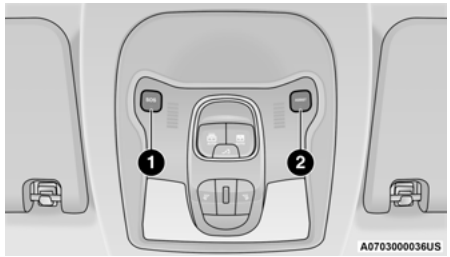
Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in OFF mode.

**NOTE:**
With extended use the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

## ASSIST AND SOS SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED




**Assist And SOS Buttons**

1 — SOS Button
2 — ASSIST Button

If equipped, the overhead console contains an SOS and ASSIST button.

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

**NOTE:**

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber ➪ page 425.
- The SOS and ASSIST buttons will only function if you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network, which comes as a built in function. Other Uconnect services will only be operable if your SiriusXM Guardian™ service is active and you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network.

**ASSIST Call**

The ASSIST Button is used to automatically connect you to any one of the following support centers:

- Roadside Assistance (if equipped) – If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, just push the ASSIST button and you'll be connected to someone who can help. Roadside Assistance will know what vehicle you're driving and its location. Additional fees may apply for roadside assistance.
- SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care (if equipped) – In-vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian™.
- Vehicle Customer Care (if equipped) – Total support for all other vehicle issues.
- UConnect Care (if quipped) – Total support for all the UConnect feature.

**SOS Call**

1. Push the SOS Call button on the overhead console.

**NOTE:**

In case the SOS Call button is pushed in error, there will be a 10 second delay before the SOS Call system initiates a call to a SOS operator. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS call button on the overhead console or press the cancellation button on the Device Screen. Termination of the SOS Call will turn off the green LED light on the overhead console.

2. The LED lights located within the SOS and ASSIST buttons on the overhead console will turn green once a connection to a SOS operator has been made.
3. The SOS Call system may transmit the following important vehicle information to a SOS operator:
   - Indication that the occupant placed a SOS Call.
   - The vehicle brand.
   - The last known GPS coordinates of the vehicle.
4. You should be able to speak with the SOS operator through the vehicle audio system to determine if additional help is needed.

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

**NOTE:**

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Once a connection is made between the vehicle's SOS Call system and the SOS operator, the SOS operator may be able to open a voice connection with the vehicle to determine if additional help is needed. Once the SOS operator opens a voice connection with the vehicle's SOS Call system, the operator should be able to speak with you or other vehicle occupants and hear sounds occurring in the vehicle. The vehicle's SOS Call system will attempt to remain connected with the SOS operator until the SOS operator terminates the connection.

5. The SOS operator may attempt to contact appropriate emergency responders and provide them with important vehicle information and GPS coordinates.

**WARNING!**

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from an Emergency Services Agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's operable network and GPS antennas. You could prevent operable network and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable network and GPS signal reception is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), THE UCONNECT FEATURES, APPS AND SERVICES, AMONG OTHERS, WILL NOT OPERATE.
- Modifications to any part of the SOS Call system could cause the air bag system to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to help protect you.

### SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles sold in Mexico **DO NOT** have SOS Call system capabilities.

SOS or other emergency line operators in Mexico may not answer or respond to SOS system calls.

**NOTE:**
The SOS Call function may not be available for the first minute after the vehicle is started

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected, and at the beginning of each ignition cycle:

- The overhead console lights located within the SOS and ASSIST buttons will continuously illuminate red.
- The Device Screen will display the following message: “Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer.”
- An In-Vehicle Audio message will state “Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer.”

**WARNING!**

- Ignoring the overhead console light could mean you will not have SOS Call services. If the overhead console light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Control module turns on the air bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the Occupant Restraint Control system immediately.

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC’s control may prevent or stop the SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- The ignition is in the OFF position.
- The vehicle’s electrical systems are not intact.
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware are damaged during a crash.
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash.
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network and/or Global Positioning Satellite signals are unavailable or obstructed.
- Equipment malfunction at the SOS operator facility.
- Operator error by the SOS operator.
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network congestion.
- Weather.
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels.

**WARNING!**

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection and a GPS signal is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Automatic SOS — If Equipped

Automatic SOS is a hands-free safety service that can immediately connect you with help in the event that your vehicle's airbags deploy. Please refer to your provided radio supplement for complete information.

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

**WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

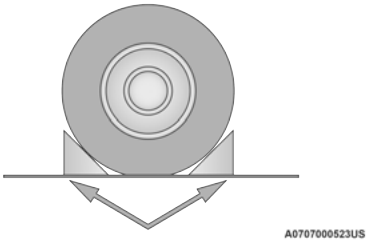
### Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

**WARNING!**

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the Electric Park Brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (P) (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (R) (manual transmission).
5. Turn the ignition to the OFF position.
6. Chock both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the driver's front tire, chock the passenger's rear wheel.

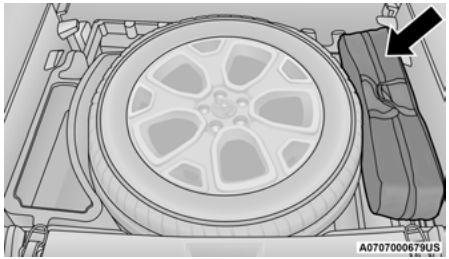



**Wheel Blocked**

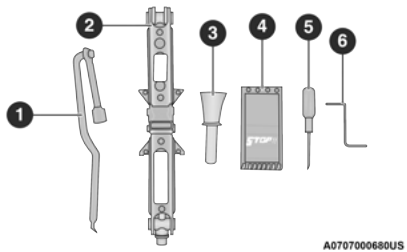
**NOTE:**
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

## JACK LOCATION/SPARE TIRE STOWAGE

The jack and tools are located in the rear storage compartment if equipped, inside a special container.



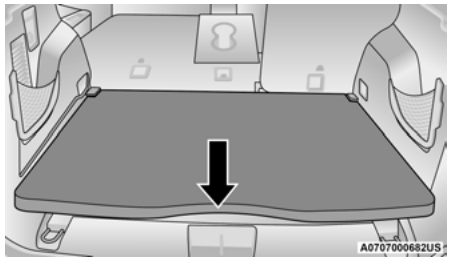

**Jack And Tools Location**




**Jack And Tools**

1 — Wheel Bolt Wrench
2 — Jack
3 — Emergency Funnel
4 — Wheel Chocks
5 — Screwdriver
6 — Emergency Allen Key

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.




**Load Floor Handle**

3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire.
4. Remove the chocks.
5. Remove the jack and wheel bolt wrench.
6. Remove the spare tire.

**WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

## JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

**WARNING!**

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake and place an automatic transmission in PARK.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.




0606000714

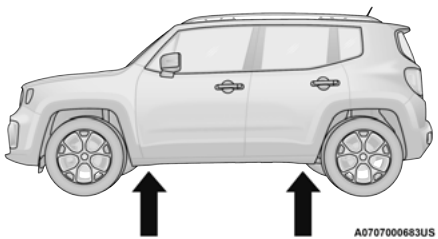
**Jack Warning Label**

**CAUTION!**

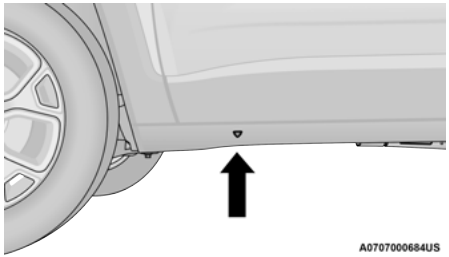
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.
2. If equipped with wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.

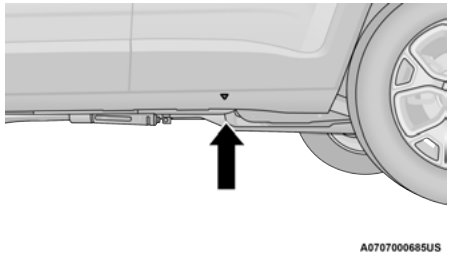
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
4. Place the jack underneath the jacking location that is closest to the flat tire. Jacking location is indicated by a stamped arrow on the body. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.



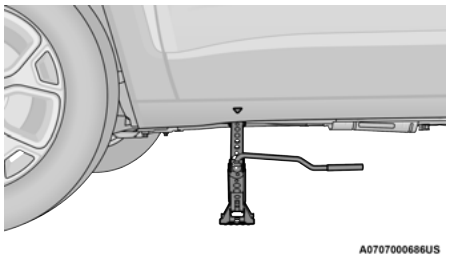

**Jacking Locations**



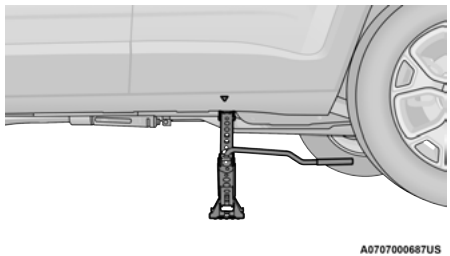

**Front Lifting Point**




**Rear Lifting Point**




**Front Jacking Location**




**Rear Jacking Location**

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

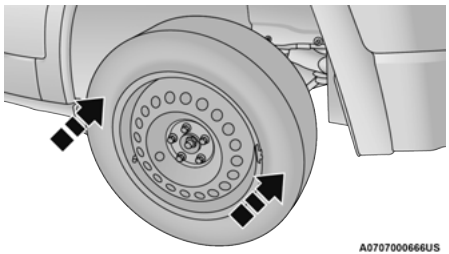
**WARNING!**

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Mount the spare tire.

**CAUTION!**

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.




**Mounting Spare Tire**

**NOTE:**

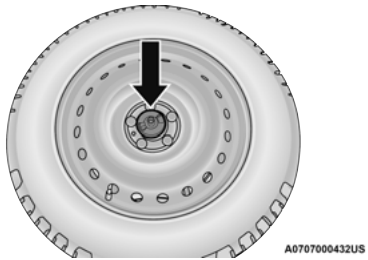
- Your vehicle may be equipped with a compact spare tire or a limited — use spare tire ➪ page 405.
- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.

8. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

9. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
10. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice ➪ page 414. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
11. After 25 miles (40 km) check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.
12. Securely stow the jack, tools, chocks, and flat tire.




**Properly Stowed Tire**

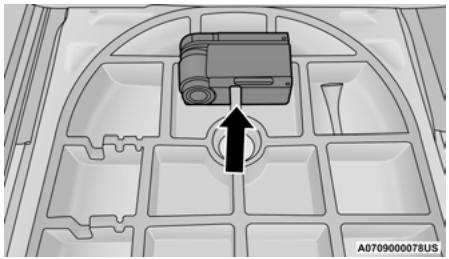
**WARNING!**

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

# TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

## TIRE SERVICE KIT STORAGE

The Tire Service Kit is located in the rear storage compartment inside a storage container. Located inside the container are a screwdriver and the emergency fuel funnel. To access the Tire Service Kit open the liftgate and remove the load floor.




**Tire Service Kit Location**

## TIRE SERVICE KIT USAGE PRECAUTIONS

**WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.

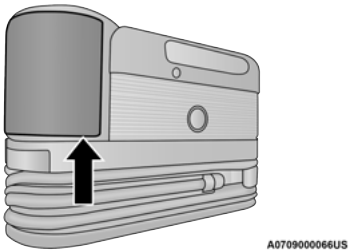
*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

## Replacing The Sealant

**NOTE:**
Replace the sealant canister prior to the expiration date at an authorized dealer.




**Tire Service Kit Expiration Date Location**

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Store the sealant canister in its special compartment, away from sources of heat. Failure to follow this WARNING may result in sealant canister rupture and serious injury or death. |

# JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

**NOTE:**
When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

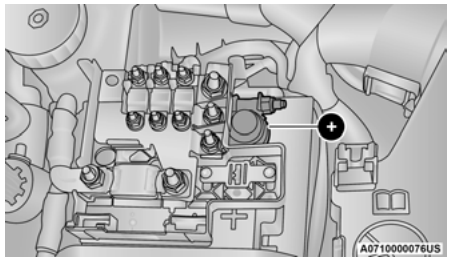
| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury. |

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur. |

## Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.

**NOTE:**
The positive**(+)** battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive**(+)** battery post.




**Positive (+) Battery Post**

See below steps to prepare for jump starting:

1. Apply the Electric Park Brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and place the ignition OFF.

2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

**WARNING!**

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

**WARNING!**

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

## JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

**WARNING!**

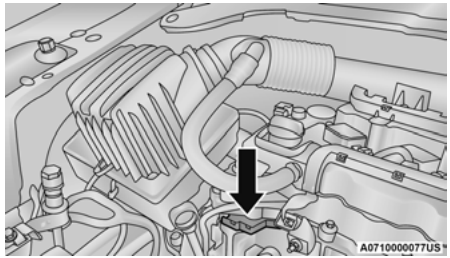
Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

**CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

### Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground. A “ground” is an exposed metallic/unpainted part of the engine, frame or chassis, such as an accessory bracket or large bolt. The ground must be away from the battery and the fuel injection system.




**Suitable Engine Ground (Example Engine Shown)**

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

### Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

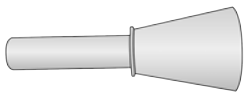
If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting. |

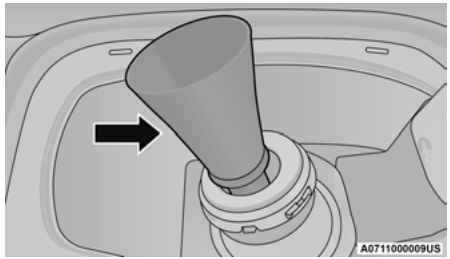
## REFUELING IN EMERGENCY – IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle is equipped with a refueling funnel ⇨ page 339 for a Cap-Less Fuel System. If refueling is necessary, while using an approved gas can, insert the refueling funnel into the filler neck opening. Take care to open both flappers with the funnel to avoid spills.

**NOTE:**
In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.




**Refueling Funnel**




**Inserting Funnel**

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. |

### Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper doors. A funnel is provided to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

See below steps for refueling:

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.

3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper doors open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

**WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

If the vehicle is overheating, it will need to be serviced by an authorized dealer.

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, put transmission in NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase engine idle speed.

**CAUTION!**

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

**NOTE:**

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

**WARNING!**

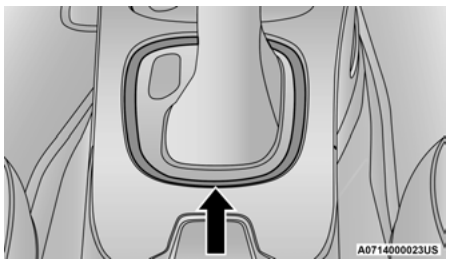
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

## GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, follow the steps below:

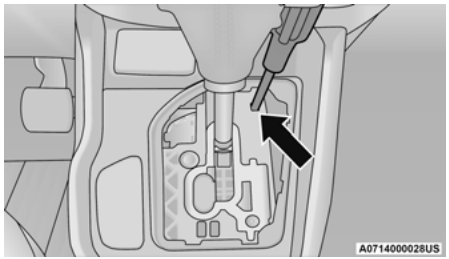
**NOTE:**
A depleted battery will prevent the Electric Park Brake to be applied.

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the Electric Park Brake.
3. Carefully separate the gear selector boot assembly from the bezel.




**Gear Selector Bezel Location**

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override access hole (at the right front corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.




**Gear Selector Override Location**

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot on the bezel.

## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) (with automatic transmission) or SECOND (2) gear and REVERSE (R) (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

**For Vehicles With Automatic Transmission:**

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

**NOTE:**
Push the ESC OFF switch to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial OFF" mode, before rocking the vehicle ⇨ page 278. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the ESC OFF switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

**WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

**CAUTION!**

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

# TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

| Towing Condition | Wheels OFF The Ground | FWD MODELS | FOUR WHEEL DRIVE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Flat Tow | NONE | **NOT ALLOWED** | **NOT ALLOWED** |
| Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow | Rear | **NOT ALLOWED** | **NOT ALLOWED** |
| | Front | OK | **NOT ALLOWED** |
| Flatbed | **ALL** | **BEST METHOD** | **OK** |

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to fascia/bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

**NOTE:**

- Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the Electric Park Brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.
- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK (P) in order to move the vehicle ⇨ page 348.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

## FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)

FCA US LLC recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground on a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must towed with the front wheels **OFF**

the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

**NOTE:**
Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

**CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Four Wheel Drive (4WD)

FCA US LLC requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

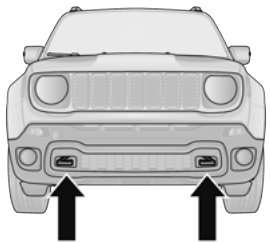
**CAUTION!**

- DO NOT tow this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground. Damage to the drive-train will result.
- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmis-sion and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

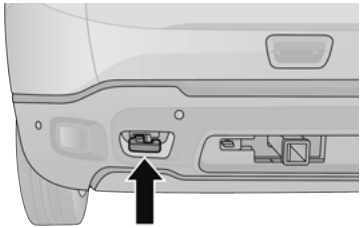
## Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

**NOTE:**
For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.




**Front Tow Hook Locations**



A0707000690US

**Rear Tow Hook Location**

Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, without opening the door. During towing remember that not having the aid of the power brakes and the electromechanical power steering, greater force is needed in applying the brakes and steering of the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

**CAUTION!**

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

## ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

This feature is a communication network that takes effect in the event of an impact ⇨ page 314.

## EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle ⇨ page 317.

# SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

## SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate in the instrument cluster. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Change Oil” or “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

**NOTE:**
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 1 year or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

**NOTE:**
The Oil Change Indicator will not illuminate under these conditions.

**Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:**

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, and brake master cylinder reservoir, and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

### MAINTENANCE PLAN

| At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System: |
|---|
| Change oil and filter. |
| Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required. |
| Inspect the CV/Universal joints. |
| Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, and hoses. |
| Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses. |
| Rotate the tires, **rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.** |
| Inspect exhaust system. |
| Inspect engine air cleaner filter if using in dusty or off-road conditions. |

**NOTE:**
Using white lithium grease, lubricate the door hinge roller pivot joints twice a year to prevent premature wear.

| Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first) | 10,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000 | 80,000 | 90,000 | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Or Years: | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| Or Kilometers: | 16,000 | 32,000 | 48,000 | 64,000 | 80,000 | 96,000 | 112,000 | 128,000 | 144,000 | 160,000 | 176,000 | 192,000 | 208,000 | 224,000 | 240,000 |
| Replace the Uconnect box (telematic box) battery (if equipped).[1] | | | | | • | | | | | • | | | | | • |
| Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary, check Tire Service Kit expiration date (if equipped). | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Check operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, luggage compartment, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.). | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (brakes/hydraulic clutch, windshield washer, engine coolant, etc.).[2] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Check engine control system operation (via diagnostic tool). | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushings, etc.). | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • |
| Check windshield/rear window wiper blade position/wear. | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • |
| Check operation of windshield washer system and adjust jets if necessary. | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • |

| Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first) | 10,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000 | 80,000 | 90,000 | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Or Years: | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| Or Kilometers: | 16,000 | 32,000 | 48,000 | 64,000 | 80,000 | 96,000 | 112,000 | 128,000 | 144,000 | 160,000 | 176,000 | 192,000 | 208,000 | 224,000 | 240,000 |
| Check cleanliness of hood and tailgate locks and cleanliness and lubrication of linkages. | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | |
| Visually check the condition and wear of the front and rear brakes. | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Check the front suspension, tie rods, CV/Universal joints and replace if necessary. | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt.[3] | | | | • | | | | • | | | | • | | | |
| Check the tension of the accessory drive belt. | | • | | | | | | | | • | | | | | |
| Inspect and replace, if required, front end accessory drive belt, tensioner, and, idler pulley.[3] | | | | | | | | • | | | | | | | • |
| Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary. | | | | | | | | | | • | | | | | |
| Change engine oil and replace oil filter.[2 4 5] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Inspect the PTU fluid level. | | | | • | | | | • | | | | • | | | |

8

| Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first) | 10,000 | 20,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 | 50,000 | 60,000 | 70,000 | 80,000 | 90,000 | 100,000 | 110,000 | 120,000 | 130,000 | 140,000 | 150,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Or Years: | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| Or Kilometers: | 16,000 | 32,000 | 48,000 | 64,000 | 80,000 | 96,000 | 112,000 | 128,000 | 144,000 | 160,000 | 176,000 | 192,000 | 208,000 | 224,000 | 240,000 |
| Inspect the rear differential fluid level. | | | | • | | | | • | | | | • | | | |
| Replace spark plugs (1.3L Turbo Engine).[6] | | | | • | | | | • | | | | • | | | |
| Replace spark plugs (2.4L Engine).[6] | | | | | | | | | | • | | | | | |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter.[7] | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | |
| Replace brake fluid every two years.[8] | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | |
| Replace cabin air cleaner. | ○ | • | ○ | • | ○ | • | ○ | • | ○ | • | ○ | • | ○ | • | ○ |
| Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first. | | | | | | | | | | • | | | | | • |

1. The Uconnect box (telematic box) battery replacement has to be done every five years, regardless of mileage.
2. Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damage.
3. The maximum mileage is 75,000 miles (120,000 km). The belt must be replaced every six years, regardless of distance traveled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, cold climates, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 37,500 miles (60,000 km). The belt must be replaced every four years regardless of the mileage.
4. The oil and oil filter replacement must be carried out when indicated by a warning light or message on the instrument panel, or in any case should not exceed one year or 10,000 miles (16,000 km).
5. If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.

6. The spark plug change is distance based only, yearly intervals do not apply. The following are essential to ensure correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine:
   - Only use spark plugs of the same make and type which are specially certified for such engines ➪ page 419.
   - Strictly comply with the spark plug replacement interval given in the “Maintenance Schedule” for spark plug replacement.
   - Contact an authorized dealer if you have any questions.
7. The engine air cleaner should be inspected at every oil change if used in dusty areas.
8. The brake fluid change interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

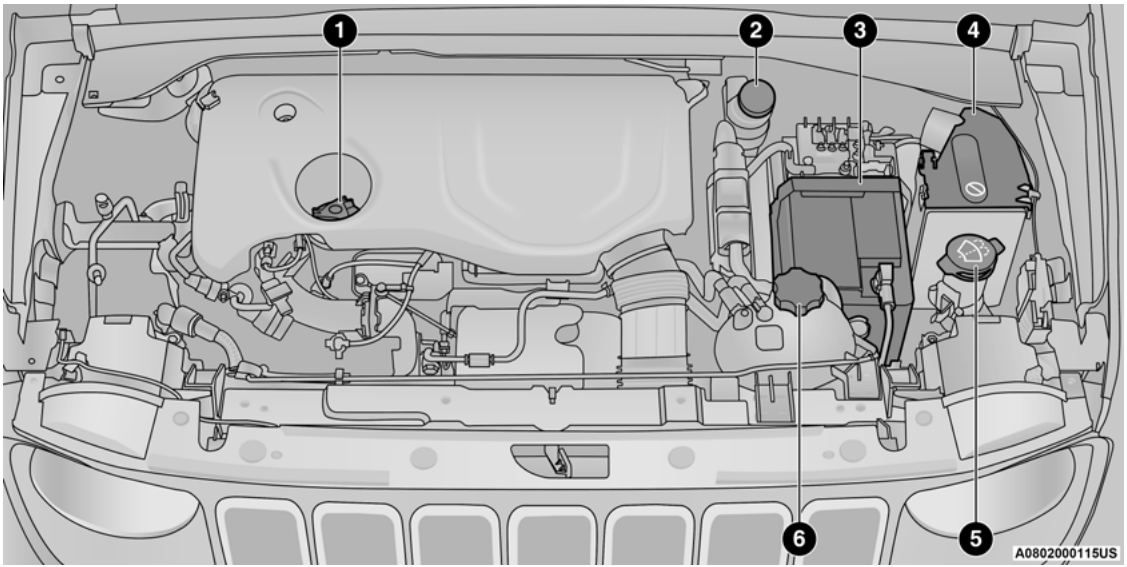
○ Recommend replacement
• Mandatory service

**WARNING!**

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

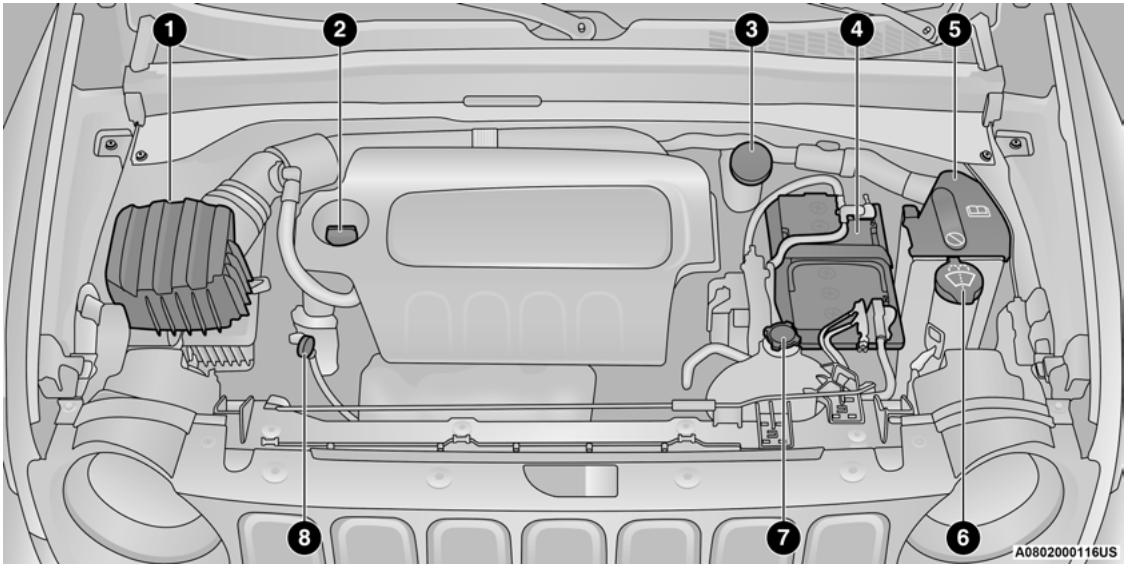
# ENGINE COMPARTMENT

## 1.3L TURBO ENGINE




1 — Oil Fill Cap/Engine Oil Dipstick
2 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
3 — Battery
4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
6 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap

## 2.4L ENGINE




1 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Engine Oil Fill Cap
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
4 — Battery
5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
7 — Coolant Pressure Bottle Cap
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

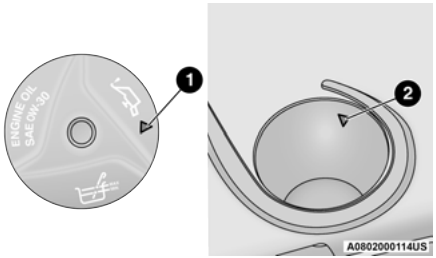
## CHECKING OIL LEVEL

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

### Engine Oil Cap/Dipstick Installation — 1.3L Turbo Engine

Install the oil cap/dipstick aligning arrow on the cap with arrow on the engine cover.




**Oil Cap**

1 — Oil Cap/Dipstick Arrow
2 — Engine Cover Arrow

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

**NOTE:**
Always maintain the oil level within the cross-hatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1.0 liter) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine. |

## ADDING WASHER FLUID

The windshield washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, and the fluid level should be checked at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not engine coolant/ antifreeze) ⇨ page 358.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution. |

## MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, and periodic maintenance is not required.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| • Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water ⇨ page 345. |

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

**CAUTION!**

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

### PRESSURE WASHING

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

**CAUTION!**

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

## VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

**NOTE:**
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

**WARNING!**

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

### ENGINE OIL

#### Engine Oil Selection — 1.3L Turbo Engine

For best performance and maximum protection for turbocharged engines under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends synthetic engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-13340.

#### Engine Oil Selection — 2.4L Engine

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-6395.

### American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol




This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the API. The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

This symbol certifies 0W-20, 5W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30 and 10W-30 engine oils.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

### Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

### Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

## ENGINE OIL FILTER

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

#### Engine Oil Filter Selection

A full-flow type disposable oil filter should be used for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

## ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER

For the proper maintenance intervals ⇨ page 353.

**WARNING!**

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

#### Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar® certified filters should be used.

## AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

**NOTE:**

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to the Warranty Information Book for further warranty information.
- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. |

### Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling — R–1234yf

R–1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

**NOTE:**
Use only the manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

### Cabin Air Cleaner

See an authorized dealer for service.

## BODY LUBRICATION

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as Mopar® Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating, excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

**NOTE:**
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

### Service Position Strategy

The service position allows the wiper blades to be placed in a position that allows the wiper blades to be easily changed.

To enable the Service Position Strategy, the wipers must be in the Park position before placing the ignition in the STOP/OFF position.

Service mode must be activated within two minutes after the ignition is placed in the STOP/OFF position.

To have a correct activation of strategy, the Service Position command (antipanic) must be active for at least half a second.

At every valid activation of Service Position command, the wiper blades are activated for 250 ms.

The Service Position command can be repeated several times to bring the blades into the desired position, up to a maximum of three times.

After three subsequent activations the strategy is disabled.

**Function Deactivation:**

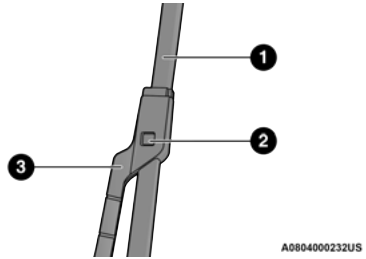
The functionality is reset if:

- The ignition is turned to the MAR/RUN position.
- Number of subsequent activations is three.
- Two minutes timer has expired after turning the ignition OFF.

**NOTE:**
When turning the ignition ON, the blades will go into the parking position.

### Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the front wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the windshield.
2. Push the release button on the arm of the wiper blade.
3. Push the wiper blade up and remove it.




1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Release Button
3 — Wiper Arm

4. Install the wiper blade and firmly push the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

### Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Carefully lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.
2. Grab and hold the wiper arm closest to the wiper blade end while pushing the wiper blade towards the liftgate glass to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder on the wiper arm.
3. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly push the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

## EXHAUST SYSTEM

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

**WARNING!**

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO ⇨ page 333.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

**CAUTION!**

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

**NOTE:**
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

## COOLING SYSTEM

**WARNING!**

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

## Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

## Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

**NOTE:**
Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with Organic Additive Technology (OAT) coolant (conforming to MS.90032).

For the proper maintenance intervals
➪ page 353.

## Selection Of Coolant

For further information ➪ page 419.

**NOTE:**

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant, may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. OAT engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant or any “globally compatible” coolant. If a non-OAT engine coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

## Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant:

- We recommend using Mopar® Antifreeze/ Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032.

- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact an authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have an authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

## Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant expansion bottle/recovery tank (if equipped).

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

**WARNING!**

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

## Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground, clean up any ground spills immediately. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately.

## Coolant Level

The coolant expansion bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine off and cold, the level of the coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines marked on the bottle.

As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional coolant is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

See an authorized dealer for service.

### Cooling System Notes

**NOTE:**
When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically ⇨ page 353.

**WARNING!**

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. Riding the brakes may also reduce braking capacity in an emergency.

### Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services, or immediately if the “Brake Warning Light” is on.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. The brake fluid level should be checked when the pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid ⇨ page 420.

**WARNING!**

- Use only manufacturer’s recommended brake fluid ⇨ page 420. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

**CAUTION!**

Use of improper brake fluids will affect overall clutch system performance. Improper brake fluids may damage the clutch system resulting in loss of clutch function and the ability to shift the transmission.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

### Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission.

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

**CAUTION!**

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

### Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

### Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use the manufacturer specified transmission fluid ⇨ page 420. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

**NOTE:**
No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

**CAUTION!**

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder ⇨ page 420.

## FUSES

### General Information

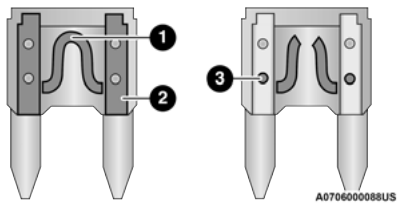
**WARNING!**

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the electrical circuit inside the fuse for a break/melt.

Also please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.




**Blade Fuses**

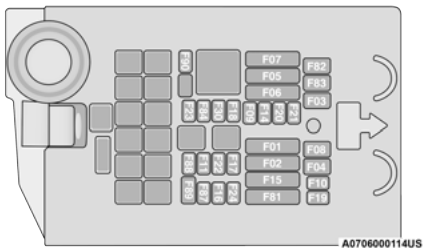
1 — Fuse Element
2 — Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element
3 — Blade fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse)

## Access To The Fuses

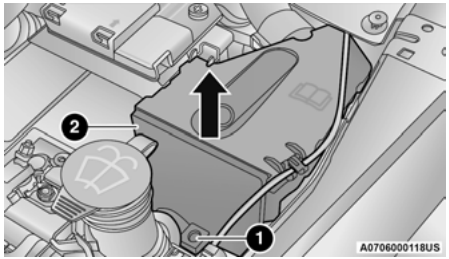
The fuses are grouped into four controllers located in the engine compartment, under the instrument panel and on the inside of the left side cargo trim panel.

## Engine Compartment Fuses/Distribution Unit

The engine compartment fuse panel is located on the left side of the engine compartment.




**Engine Compartment Fuse Cavities**




**Fuse Panel & Cover Location**

1 — Mounting Screw
2 — Fuse Cover

### Removing Fuse Cover and Locking Screw

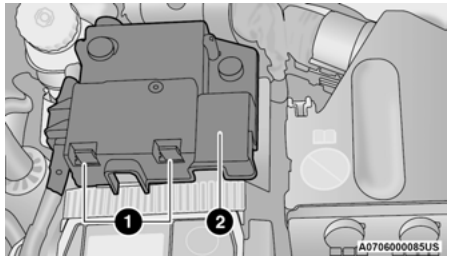
Proceed as follows:

- Slowly turn the screw counterclockwise.
- Slowly release the screw.
- Remove the fuse cover by sliding it upward.

### Mounting Fuse Cover and Locking Screw

Proceed as follows:

- Properly secure the fuse cover to the box, slide completely from top to bottom.
- Fully depress the screw, using the special screwdriver supplied.
- Slowly turn the screw clockwise.
- Release the screw.




**Battery Fuse Cover Location**

1 — Fuse Cover Tabs
2 — Fuse Cover

| *If Equipped | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cavity | Maxi Fuse | Cartridge Fuse | Micro Fuse | Description |
| F01 | 70 Amp Tan | – | – | Module Body Computer |
| F02 | 70 Amp Tan | – | – | Module Body Computer, Rear Distribution Unit |
| F03 | – | 20 Amp Blue | – | Controller Power Supply Body Computer |
| F04 | – | 30 Amp Pink | – | Brake Control Electronics Module |
| F05 | 70 Amp Tan | – | – | Electric Power-Assisted Steering |
| F06 | 20 Amp Yellow – 2.4L Engine<br>70 Amp Tan – 1.3L Turbo Engine | – | – | Engine Cooling Fan |
| F07 | 50 Amp Red – 2.4L Engine | – | – | Engine Cooling Fan |
| F08 | – | 30 Amp Pink | – | Automatic Transmission, GSM |
| F09 | – | – | 5 Amp Tan | Control Module Engine |
| F10 | – | – | 15 Amp Blue | Horn |

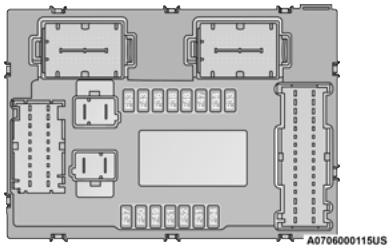
| *If Equipped | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cavity | Maxi Fuse | Cartridge Fuse | Micro Fuse | Description |
| F11 | – | – | 5 Amp Tan – 1.3L Turbo Engine<br>25 Amp Clear – 2.4L Engine | Supply Secondary Loads |
| F14 | – | – | 15 Amp Blue – 1.3L Turbo Engine | WCAC Pump/Active Grille Shutters |
| F15 | 40 Amp Orange | – | – | Brake Control Module Pump |
| F16 | – | – | 5 Amp Tan | Engine Control Module Power, Automatic Transmission |
| F17 | – | – | 30 Amp Green – 1.3L Turbo Engine<br>15 Amp Blue – 2.4L Engine | Supply Primary Loads |
| F18 | – | – | 5 Amp Tan | Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) 2.4L * |
| F19 | – | – | 7.5 Amp Brown | Air Conditioner Compressor |
| F20 | – | – | 5 Amp Tan | Electronic Power Four-Wheel Drive |
| F21 | – | – | 15 Amp Blue | Fuel Pump |

| *If Equipped | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cavity** | **Maxi Fuse** | **Cartridge Fuse** | **Micro Fuse** | **Description** |
| F22 | – | – | 10 Amp Red – 1.3L Turbo Engine<br>20 Amp Yellow – 2.4L Engine | Power Control Module Engine |
| F23 | – | – | 30 Amp Green | Heated Windshield * |
| F24 | – | – | 15 Amp Blue | Electronic Unit Supply Automatic Transmission |
| F82 | – | – | 20 Amp Yellow – 1.3L Turbo Engine | Power Control Module Engine |
| F83 | – | 40 Amp Green | – | Air Conditioning Fan |
| F84 | – | – | 30 Amp Green | Power Supply All Wheel Drive |
| F87 | – | – | 5 Amp Tan | Gear Selector Automatic Transmission |
| F88 | – | – | 7.5 Amp Brown | Heated Outside Mirrors |
| F89 | – | – | 30 Amp Green | Heated Rear Window |
| F90 | – | – | 5 Amp Tan | Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) 1.3L * |

## Body Computer Fuse Center

The controller is located at the left side of the steering column at the bottom of the instrument panel.

For the fuse replacement see an authorized dealer.



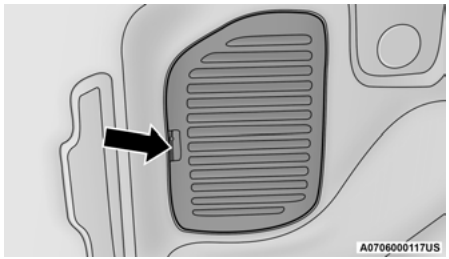

**Body Controller Fuse Cavities**

| Cavity | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F31 | 7.5 Amp Brown | Flashes/Electrical Movement Front Seats/Fan Air Conditioning |
| F33 | 20 Amp Yellow | Power Window Front (Passenger Side) |
| F34 | 20 Amp Yellow | Power Window Front (Driver Side) |
| F36 | 15 Amp Blue | Supply Uconnect System, Air Conditioning, USB Port, Rear Ceiling Lights (With Sunroof), E-Call, SGW |
| F37 | 10 Amp Red | System Power Forward Collision Warning Plus, All Wheel Drive (AWD), IPC, Brake Pedal Switch (NC) |
| F38 | 20 Amp Yellow | Central Locking |

| Cavity | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F42 | 7.5 Amp Brown | Power Under Lock and Key, Brake Control Electronics Module, Electric Power-Assisted Steering |
| F43 | 20 Amp Yellow | Bi-directional Pump Washer |
| F47 | 20 Amp Yellow | Power Rear Window (Driver Side) |
| F48 | 20 Amp Yellow | Power Rear Window (Passenger Side) |
| F49 | 7.5 Amp Brown | Supply ParkSense, SGW, Mirror, Heated Front Seats, Stabilizer Battery, ESC System, S&S Inhibition Command, Blind Spot, Rain/Light Sensor, Humidity Sensor |
| F50 | 7.5 Amp Brown | Supply Air Bag |
| F51 | 7.5 Amp Brown | Air Conditioning, Lane Departure Warning, Terrain Selector, Backup Lights Switch (MT), Trailer Tow Module, Compass Module, Rear View Camera |
| F53 | 7.5 Amp Brown | Supply IPC/Starter Device/System Keyless Enter-N-Go |
| F94 | 15 Amp Blue | Power Socket |

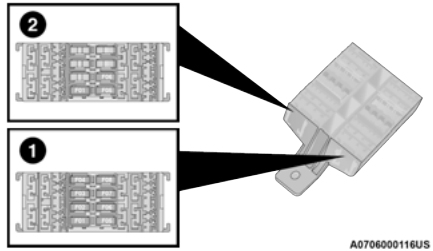
## Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit

To access the fuses, remove the access door from the left rear panel of the rear cargo area.




**Rear Fuse Access Door**

The fuses may be contained in two units. fuse holder No. 1 and fuse holder No. 2 (if equipped with trailer towing) are located closest to the rear of the vehicle.




**Rear Cargo Fuse Cavities**

1 — Fuse Holder No. 1
2 — Fuse Holder No. 2

### Fuse Holder No. 1

| Cavity | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F1 | 30 Amp Blue | Power Inverter |
| F2 | 20 Amp Yellow | HIFI Audio System |
| F3 | 20 Amp Yellow | MY SKY |
| F5 | 30 Amp Green | Power Seat (Driver Side) |
| F6 | 7.5 Amp Brown | Lumbar Adjustment Front Seat (Driver Side) |
| F8 | 20 Amp Yellow | Heating Front Seats |

On the controller there is also a 20 amp fuse for the sun visor of the retractable roof.

### Fuse Holder No. 2

| Cavity | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F1 | 10 Amp Red | Controller Exterior Lighting On Trailer |
| F5 | 15 Amp Blue | Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Drivers Side) |
| F6 | 15 Amp Blue | Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Passenger Side) |

## BULB REPLACEMENT

### General Information

- Before you replace a bulb, check the contacts to be sure they are not oxidized.
- Replace the bulbs with the same type and wattage.
- After replacing a light bulb, always check the correct orientation.
- Before replacing a bulb that is not functioning, check that the fuse is intact.

**NOTE:**
Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

### Replacement Bulbs

| Interior Bulbs | |
|---|---|
| **Lamps** | **Bulb Number** |
| Front Courtesy Light | C5W |
| Front Courtesy Lights (Sun Visors) | C5W |
| Rear Dome Light (Models Without Retractable Roof) | C5W |
| Rear Interior Lights (Models With Retractable Roof) | C5W |
| Interior Lights | W5W |
| Dome Light (Glove Compartment) | W5W |

| Exterior Bulbs | |
|---|---|
| **Lamps** | **Bulb Number** |
| Low Beam/High Beam Headlamps (LED Version) | LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer) |
| Low Beam/High Beam Headlamps | H13 |
| Front Position/Daytime Running Lights (DRL)/Front Turn Indicator | PSY24W |
| Front Direction Indicator Lamps (If Equipped With LED Headlamps) | PSY24W |
| Front Fog Lamps | H11 |
| Front Fog Lamps (LED Versions) | LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer) |
| Side Indicators (Front And Side View Mirror) | WY5W |
| Tail/Brake Lights/Turn Indicators (LED Versions) | LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer) |
| Tail/Brake Lights/Turn Indicators | P21W |
| Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) | LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer) |
| Reverse | W16W |
| License Plate Lamp | W5W |

## Replacing Exterior Bulbs

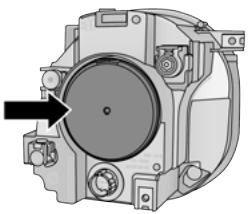
| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| During bulb replacement do not touch the new glass bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol. |

### Headlamps

Hi/Lo Beam Light Halogen

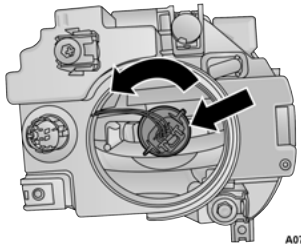
See below steps to replace:

1. Open the engine compartment and remove the headlamp bulb cap.



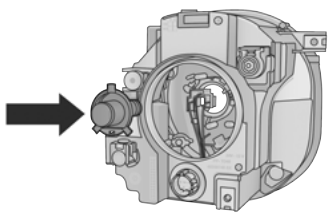

**Headlamp Bulb Cap**

2. Rotate the headlamp bulb socket counter-clockwise then pull outwards.

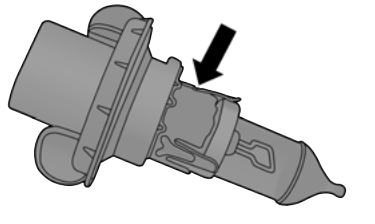



**Headlamp Bulb Socket**

3. Push on the locking tab on the headlamp bulb connector and remove the bulb and socket.




**Headlamp Bulb**




**Headlamp Bulb**

4. Install the new headlamp bulb making sure it is properly locked.
5. Install the headlamp bulb and socket; turn it clockwise making sure it is properly locked.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Carry out the operation of replacing lamps only with the engine off. Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid the danger of burns. |

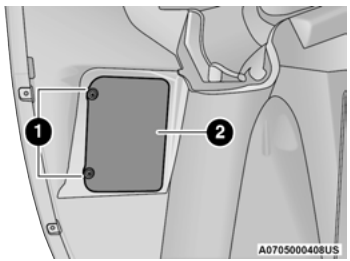
### LED Headlamps – If Equipped

For replacement see an authorized dealer.

### Position Lights/Daytime Running Lights/Fog Lights

See below steps to replace:

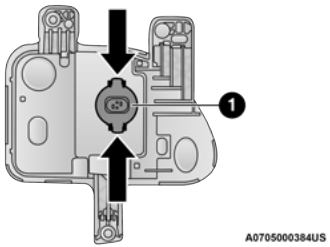
1. Turn the front wheels completely.
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the access door.




**Position Light/Daytime Running Light/Fog Light Access**

1 — Screws
2 — Access Door

3. Remove the electrical connector.
4. Releasing the two tabs, and remove the bulb and bulb socket from the housing.




**Position Light/Daytime Running Light Assembly**

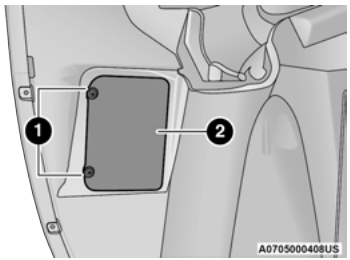
1 — Bulb Socket

5. Install the new bulb and socket into the housing, and engage the two tabs, making sure that it is properly locked.
6. Reconnect the electrical connector.
7. Reinstall the access door.

### Front Fog Lights

See below steps to replace:

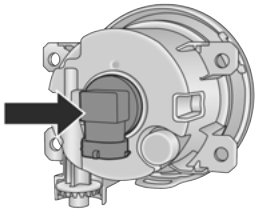
1. Turn the front wheels completely.
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the access door.




**Position Light/Daytime Running Light/Fog Light Access**

1 — Screws
2 — Access Door

3. By pushing the electrical connector tab remove the electrical connector.



A0705000409US

**Fog Light Assembly**

4. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise, and then replace the bulb.
5. Insert the new bulb in the socket, making sure the bulb is locked into place.
6. Reconnect the electrical connector.
7. Reinstall the access door.

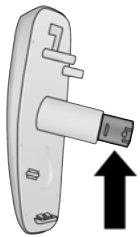
**LED Front Fog Lamps – If Equipped**

For replacement see an authorized dealer.

**Front Side Indicators**

See below steps to replace:

1. Operating from inside the engine compartment using a suitable tool release the retaining clip.
2. Remove lamp assembly by sliding it toward the outside.



A0705000411US

**Lamp Assembly**

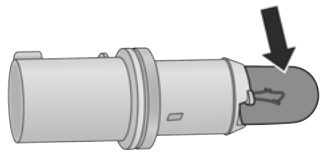
3. Remove the electrical connector by pushing the tab then disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Rotate counterclockwise to release the bulb socket from the lamp assembly, and remove it.



A0705000389US

**Bulb Socket**

5. Remove the bulb from the socket.



A0705000390US

**Bulb**

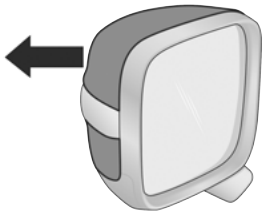
6. Insert the new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the bulb and socket into the lamp assembly by turning it clockwise, making sure it is locked into place.
8. Reconnect the electrical connector.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly on the car, making sure it is locked into place.

**Side Indicators on External Rear View Mirrors – (If Equipped)**

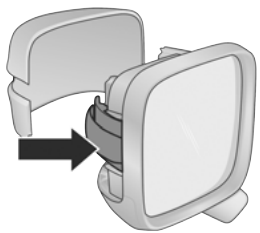
| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| The procedure is described as a guideline. For the replacement of the lamp it is recommended that you contact an authorized dealer. |

See below steps to replace:

1. Remove the mirror cap on the outside rear view mirror.

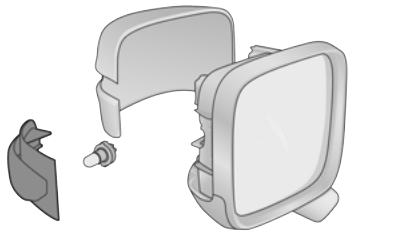



**Mirror Cap**



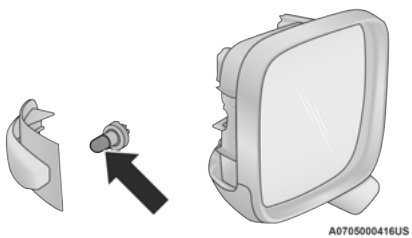

**Removing the mirror cap**

2. Remove the transparent lens assembly as shown.




**Transparent Lens**

3. Remove the bulb socket and bulb from the transparent lens assembly by rotating the socket counterclockwise.




**Transparent Lens Assembly**

4. Remove the bulb from the bulb socket by pulling the bulb straight out.
5. Insert the new bulb, making sure that it is locked into place.
6. Reinstall the socket in to the transparent lens assembly.
7. Reinstall the cover on the outside rear view mirror, making sure it is locked into place.

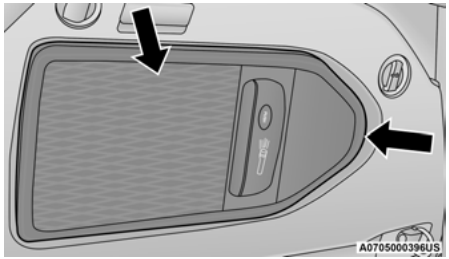
### Rear Tail Lamps

Contain the following:

- Position lights
- Stop lights
- Direction indicator
- REVERSE lights

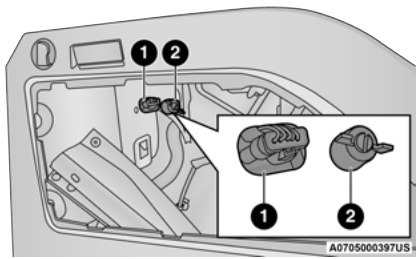
See below steps to replace:

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove the door as shown.




**Trim Panel Door**

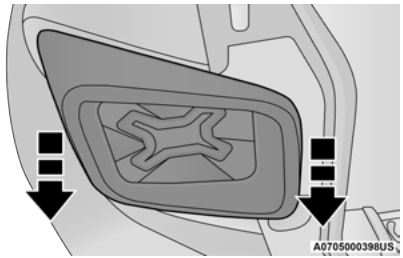
3. Using a suitable tool remove fastener.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.




**Rear Lamp Fastener and Electrical Connector**

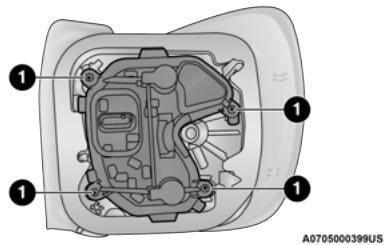
1 — Electrical Connector
2 — Fastener

5. Remove the rear tail lamp, sliding it toward the outside as shown.




**Tail Lamp Removal**

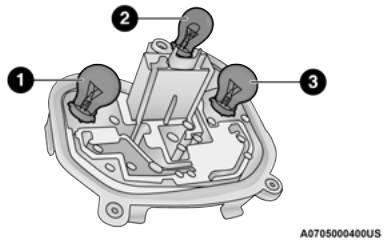
6. Unscrew the screws and remove the rear tail lamp holder.




**Rear Lamp Assembly**

1 — Mounting Screws

7. Replace the bulb as necessary.




**Rear Tail Lamp Holder**

1 — Tail Light
2 — Reverse Bulb
3 — Position Light/Stop Light/Turn Signal

8. Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.
9. Reassemble the lamp assembly on the rear tail lamp housing, tightening the screws.
10. Reposition the rear tail lamp on the car.
11. Secure the fastener of the rear tail lamp and reconnect the electrical connector.
12. Reinstall the door making sure it locked into place.
13. Finally close the liftgate.

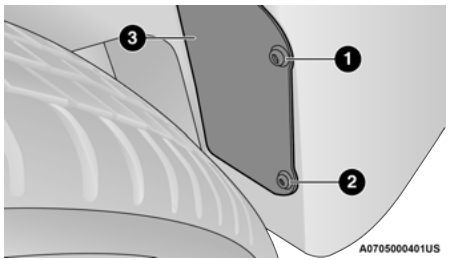
### LED Rear Tail Lamps – If Equipped

For replacement see an authorized dealer.

### Reverse Lights – If Equipped With LED Tail Lamps

See below steps to replace:

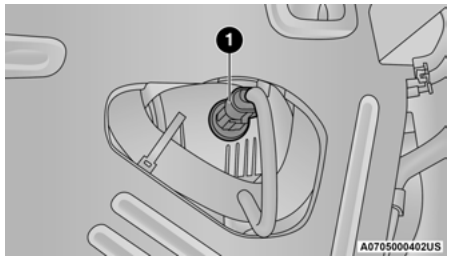
1. Use a suitable tool to remove the screws and remove the access door.




**Reverse Light Access**

1 — Screw
2 — Screw
3 — Access Door

2. By pushing the electrical connector tab remove the electrical connector.




**Reverse Light Assembly**

1 — Bulb

3. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise, and then replace the bulb.
4. Insert the new bulb in the socket, making sure the bulb is locked into place.
5. Reconnect the electrical connector.
6. Reinstall the access door.

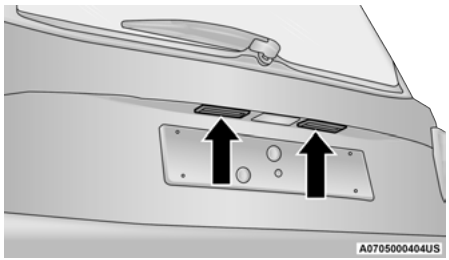
### Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The CHMSL is LED. For replacement see an authorized dealer.

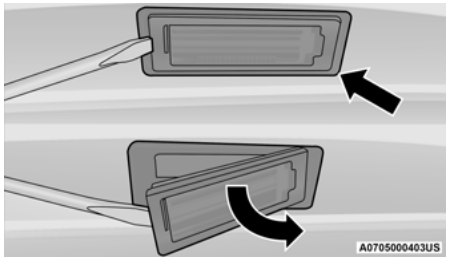
### License Plate Lights

See below steps to replace:

1. Using a suitable tool remove the license plate lens.




**License Plate Light Location**




**License Plate Light**

2. Remove the bulbs from the individual side contacts.
3. Insert the new bulbs, and ensure that they are properly locked between the contacts.
4. Reinstall the license plate lens.

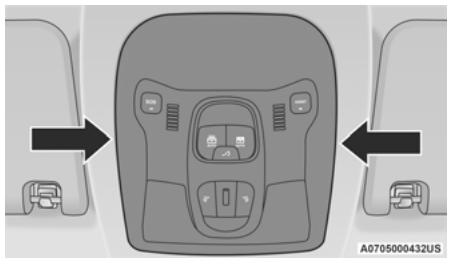
**NOTE:**
If removing the license plate lens using a screwdriver, be sure to cover the tip of the screwdriver with a cloth so no damage is done to the lenses or the vehicle paint.

## Replacing Interior Bulbs

### Front Courtesy Light

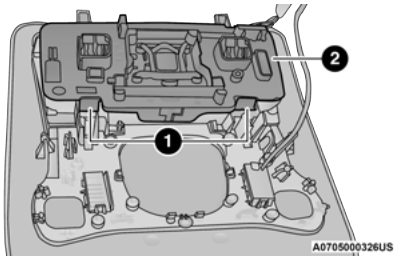
See below steps to replace:

1. Using a suitable tool remove the front courtesy light as shown.




**Front Courtesy Light Housing**

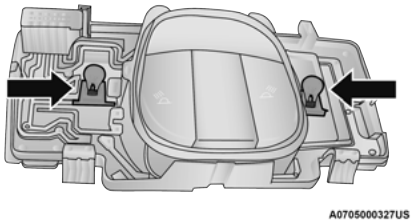
2. Release the retainer clips and bulb housing as shown.




**Front Courtesy Bulb Housing**

1 — Retaining Clips
2 — Bulb Housing

3. Replace the bulbs by pulling straight out of bulb housing.



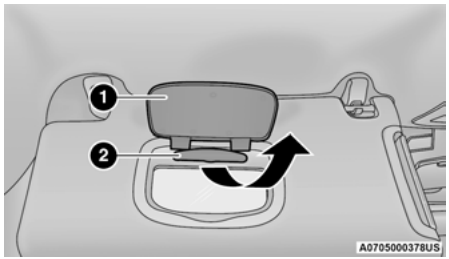

**Front Courtesy Bulb Housing**

4. Insert the new bulbs, making sure that they are properly locked.
5. Reassemble the bulb housing and courtesy light housing making sure that they are properly locked.
6. Install the front courtesy light making sure that it is properly locked.

### Dome Light Vanity Mirror

See below steps to replace:

1. Lift the cover of the mirror and pull out the visor mirror light cover.
2. Replace the bulb, releasing it from the side contacts, and then insert the new bulb, making sure that it is properly locked between the contacts.




**Visor**

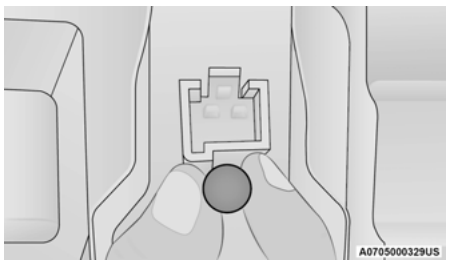
1 — Visor Mirror Cover
2 — Visor Mirror Light

3. Reinstall the visor mirror light cover making sure that it is properly locked.
4. Finally lower the visor mirror cover to the mirror.

### Dome Light Glove Compartment

See below steps to replace:

1. Open the glove compartment.
2. Place your fingers inside the light assembly, pull the bulb to replace it.



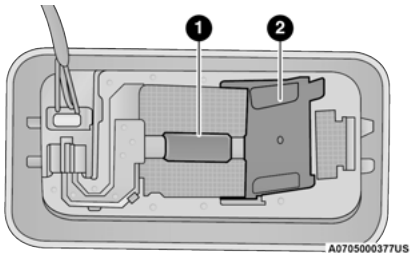

**Bulb Removal/Installation**

3. Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.

### Rear Dome Light — Without Retractable Roof

See below steps to replace:

1. Using a suitable tool release the lamp assembly at both the ends.
2. Open the flap and replace the bulb.




**Rear Dome Light Housing**

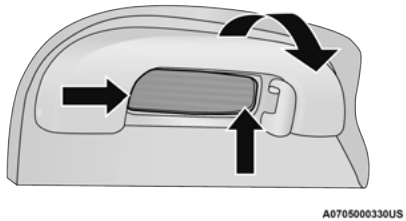
1 — Bulb
2 — Flap

3. Insert the new bulb, locking it between the contacts.
4. Reinstall the dome light.

### Dome Light — MY SKY

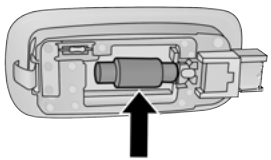
See below steps to replace:

1. Lower the handle in the direction shown remove the dome light.

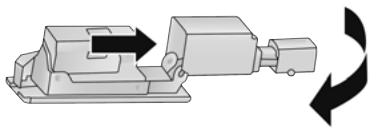



**Retractable Roof Light**

2. Replace the bulb by removing it from the side contacts.



Bulb



Light Cover

3. Insert the new bulb, locking it between the contacts.
4. Reinstall the dome light.

### Interior Cargo Lights

See below steps to replace:

1. Open the luggage compartment and remove the dome light assembly.
2. Open the light cover and replace the bulb.
3. Close the light cover over the bulb.
4. Reinstall the dome light in its correct position.

**WARNING!**

- Before proceeding with the replacement of the lamp wait for the exhaust pipes are cool: DANGER OF BURNS!
- Modifications or repair of the electrical system performed incorrectly and without taking into account the technical characteristics can cause malfunctions with the risk of fire.

*(Continued)*

**WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Halogen lamps contain gas under pressure, in the event of breakage be careful of the projection of fragments of glass.
- Halogen lamps must be handled by touching only the metallic part. If the transparent bulb is in contact with the fingers, reduces the intensity of the emitted light and you can also affect the life of the lamp. In case of accidental contact, rub the bulb with a cloth dampened with alcohol and allow to dry.

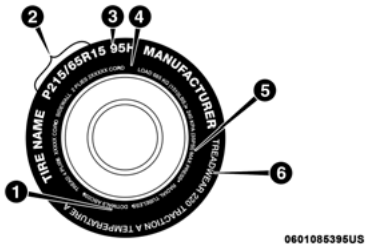
# TIRES

## TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

8

## Tire Markings




**Tire Markings**

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

**NOTE:**

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

| EXAMPLE: |
| --- |
| **Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT** |
| **P** = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or |
| **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or |
| **LT** = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or |
| **T or S** = Temporary spare tire or |
| **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in) |
| **215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm) |
| **65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)<br>● Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or |
| **10.5** = Section width in inches (in) |
| **R** = Construction code<br>● "R" means radial construction, or<br>● "D" means diagonal or bias construction |
| **15, 16, 18** = Rim diameter in inches (in) |
| **Service Description:** |
| **95** = Load Index<br>● A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry |

8

| EXAMPLE: |
| --- |
| **H** = Speed Symbol<br>● A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions<br>● The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits) |
| **Load Identification:**<br>Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:<br>● **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or<br>● **LL** = Light load tire or<br>● **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure |
| **Maximum Load** – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry |
| **Maximum Pressure** – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire |

### Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

| EXAMPLE: |
| --- |
| DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301 |
| **DOT** = Department of Transportation<br>● This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use |
| **MA** = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits) |
| **L9** = Code representing the tire size (two digits) |
| **ABCD** = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits) |
| **03** = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)<br>● 03 means the 3rd week |
| **01** = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)<br>● 01 means the year 2001<br>● Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991 |

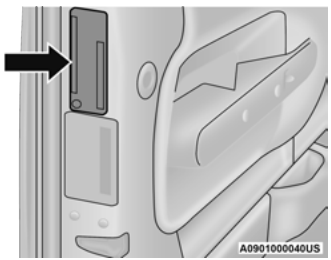
## Tire Terminology And Definitions

| Term | Definition |
|---|---|
| **B-pillar** | The vehicle B-pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door. |
| **Cold Tire Inflation Pressure** | Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals). |
| **Maximum Inflation Pressure** | The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall. |
| **Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure** | The manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. |
| **Tire Placard** | A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures. |

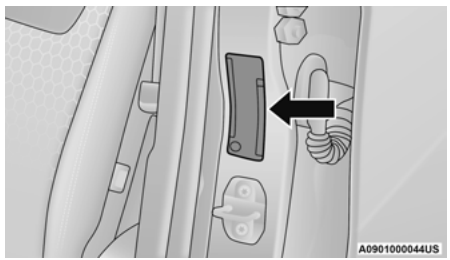
## Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

**NOTE:**
The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

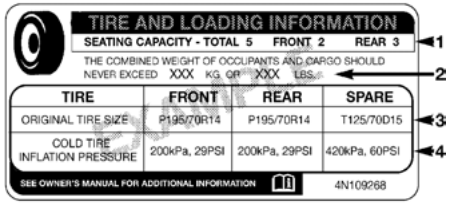



**Example Tire Placard Location (Door)**




**Example Tire Placard Location (B-pillar)**

### Tire And Loading Information Placard




811b5a9a

**Tire And Loading Information Placard**

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard ⇨ page 145.

**NOTE:**
Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWR, vehicle loading, and trailer towing ⇨ page 145.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

### Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

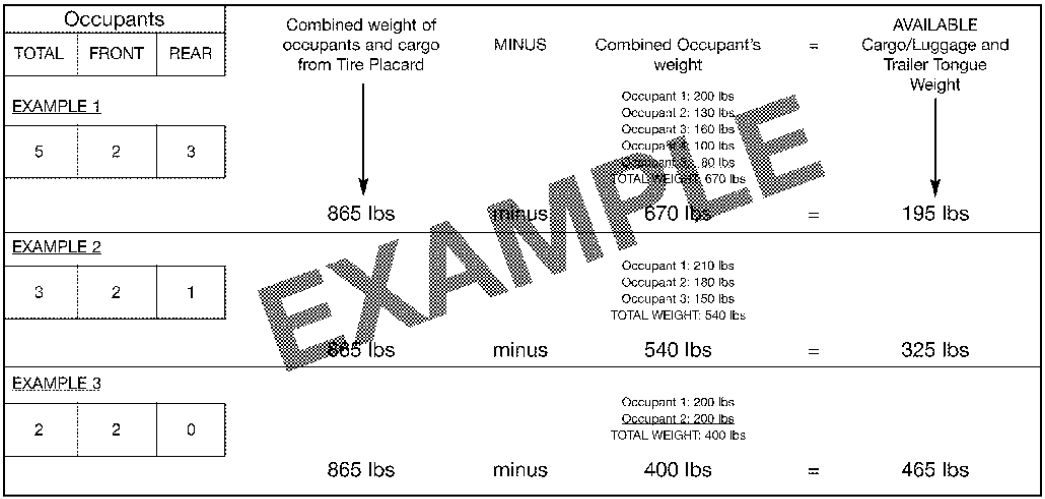
(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

**Metric Example For Load Limit**

For example, if "XXX" amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

**NOTE:**

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/ luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).




**WARNING!**

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

## TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

### Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

8

### Safety

**WARNING!**

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

**NOTE:**

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

#### Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

#### Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

#### Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

### Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

**CAUTION!**

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

## Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

**WARNING!**

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

## Radial Ply Tires

**WARNING!**

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

### Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

## Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the Run Flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a Run Flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under Run Flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

**NOTE:**
TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information ➪ page 293.

## Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

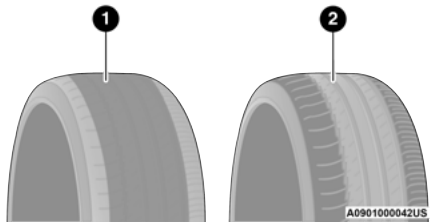
For further information ➪ page 348.

**WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

## Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.




**Tire Tread**

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

For further information ➪ page 403.

### Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

**WARNING!**

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

**NOTE:**
Wheel valve stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

### Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed ➪ page 402. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire ➪ page 393.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

**CAUTION!**

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

## TIRE TYPES

### All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

### Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

**WARNING!**

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

### Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

## SPARE TIRES — IF EQUIPPED

**NOTE:**
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to Tire Service Kit for further information ➪ page 343.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result. |

For restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use ➪ page 150.

### Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

### Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control. |

### Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

### Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

**WARNING!**

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

## WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

**CAUTION!**

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar® Wheel Treatment or Mopar® Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

**NOTE:**
If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

**Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels**

**CAUTION!**

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

## SNOW TRACTION DEVICES

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Due to limited clearance, the following snow traction devices are recommended. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage:

- Snow traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the snow traction device manufacturer.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with the snow traction device.
- Please follow the table below for the recommended tire size, axle and snow traction device:

8

| Trim Level | Axle | Tire/Wheel Size | Snow Traction Device (maximum projection beyond tire profile or equivalent) |
|---|---|---|---|
| ALL | Front | 215/65R16 | 7 mm Cable Chain |

**WARNING!**

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

**CAUTION!**

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

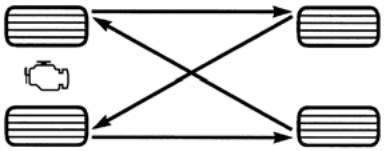
## TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

For the proper maintenance intervals ➪ page 353. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

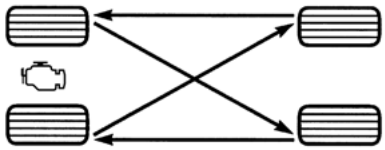
The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the "forward cross" shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

**Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)**

The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the “rearward cross” shown in the following diagram.



055703771

**Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)**

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear. |

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### TREADWEAR

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### TRACTION GRADES

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

**WARNING!**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### TEMPERATURE GRADES

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

**WARNING!**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## STORING THE VEHICLE

If you are storing your vehicle for more than three weeks, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from battery.
- Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

**NOTE:**
When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Start Procedure is required to start the vehicle ⇨ page 94.

# BODYWORK

## PROTECTION FROM ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

### What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

## BODY AND UNDERBODY MAINTENANCE

### Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

## PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

### Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar® Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Use precautions to not scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

### Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

# INTERIORS

## SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

**WARNING!**

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

### Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Sun damage can also weaken the fabric. Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

**WARNING!**

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

## PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS

Use Mopar® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

**CAUTION!**

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

## LEATHER SURFACES

Mopar® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar® Total Clean.

Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery.

**NOTE:**
If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and the manufacturer recommends Mopar® total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result. |

## GLASS SURFACES

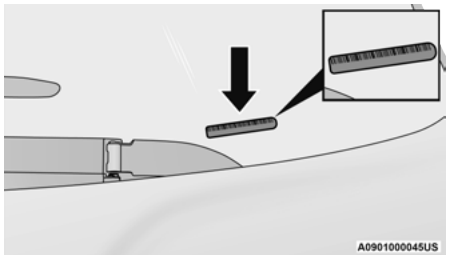
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar® Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

The VIN is stamped on a plate located on the left front corner of the instrument panel cover, which is visible from outside the car through the windshield.




**Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)**

**NOTE:**
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine OFF) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

## WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

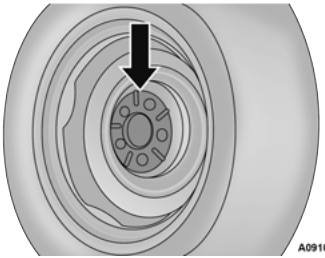
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

### TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

| Wheel Bolt Torque | **Wheel Bolt Size | Wheel Bolt Socket Size |
|---|---|---|
| 89 Ft-Lb (120 N·m) | M12 x 1.25 | 17 mm |

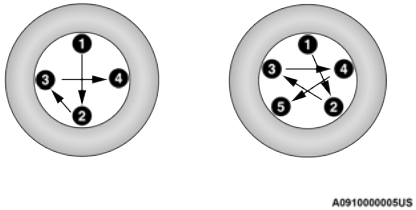
**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.




**Wheel Mounting Surface**

Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt.




**Torque Patterns**

After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly tightened.

**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the wheel bolts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

# FUEL REQUIREMENTS

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see an authorized dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

## 1.3L TURBO ENGINE




This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations, and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance, when using high-quality unleaded “regular” gasoline having an octane rating of 87, as specified by the (R+M)/2 Method.

The use of a 91 or higher octane "premium" gasoline will allow these engines to operate to optimal performance. This increase in performance is most noticeable in hot weather or other heavier load conditions, such as towing.

## 2.4L Engine




This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded "regular" gasoline having a octane rating of 87 using the (R+M)/2 method. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

## Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "reformulated gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

## Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15). |

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

## CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) or Liquid Propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the

manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## METHYLCYCLOPENTADIENYL MANGANESE TRICARBONYL (MMT) IN GASOLINE

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

## MATERIALS ADDED TO FUEL

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion, and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

## FUEL SYSTEM CAUTIONS

**CAUTION!**

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**NOTE:**
Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

# FLUID CAPACITIES

| | US | Metric |
|---|---|---|
| **Fuel (Approximate)** | | |
| 1.3L Turbo / 2.4L Engine | 12.7 Gallons | 48 Liters |
| **Engine Oil With Filter** | | |
| 1.3L Turbo Engine | 4.8 Quarts | 4.5 Liters |
| 2.4L Engine | 5.5 Quarts | 5.2 Liters |
| **Cooling System *** | | |
| 1.3L Turbo Engine | 8.8 Quarts | 8.3 Liters |
| 2.4L Engine | 6.8 Quarts | 6.5 Quarts |
| * Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level. | | |

# ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

| Component | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part |
|---|---|
| Engine Coolant | We recommend you use Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS.90032. |
| Engine Oil – 1.3L Turbo Engine | We recommend you use SAE 0W-30 SN PLUS API Certified Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-13340 such as Mopar®, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. |
| Engine Oil – 2.4L Engine | We recommend you use SAE 0W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of the manufacturer Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar®, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. |
| Engine Oil Filter | We recommend you use a Mopar® Engine Oil Filter. |
| Fuel Selection – 1.3L Turbo Engine | 87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0–15% ethanol |
| Fuel Selection – 2.4L Engine | 87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0-15% ethanol |

# CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

| Component | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part |
|---|---|
| Automatic Transmission | Use only Mopar® ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission. |
| Power Transfer Unit (PTU) – If Equipped | We recommend you use Mopar® Front Axle/PTU Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5). |
| Rear Differential (RDM) – If Equipped | We recommend you use Mopar® Rear Axle/RDM Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5). |
| Brake Master Cylinder | We recommend you use Mopar® DOT 4. If DOT 4 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 3 is acceptable.<br>DOT 4 brake fluid must be changed every two years regardless of mileage. |

## SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

### Prepare For The Appointment

All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

### Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

### Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle (additional charges may apply). If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

## IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

FCA US LLC and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. FCA US LLC's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance. If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact FCA US LLC's Customer Assistance center.

Any communication to FCA US LLC's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home, mobile, and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

## FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004

Phone: (877) 426-5337

## FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

## Mexico

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: (800) 505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52) 55 50817568

## Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345

## Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, FCA US LLC has installed special Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with FCA US LLC by dialing 1-800-380-2479.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

## SERVICE CONTRACT

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The Mopar® Vehicle Protection plans are the ONLY vehicle extended protection plans authorized, endorsed and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle's warranty. If you purchased a Mopar® Vehicle Protection Plan, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call FCA US LLC's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

FCA US LLC is not responsible for any service contract you may have purchased from another manufacturer. If you require service after the FCA US LLC New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. |

## WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market. Refer to www.mopar.com/om for further information.

**Use this QR code to access your digital experience.**




## MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® original equipment parts & accessories and factory filled fluids are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle to keep it operating at its best and maintain its original condition.

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

### IN THE 50 UNITED STATES AND WASHINGTON, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at (888) 327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

### IN CANADA

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at (800) 333-0510 or go to wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP.

## PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below.

**Service Manuals**

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide a complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components and is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

**Diagnostic Procedure Manuals**

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These manuals make it easy to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

To order a hard copy of your Service or Diagnostic Procedure manuals, visit:

www.techauthority.com (US and Canada).

### Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA vehicles.

To access your Owner's Information online, visit www.mopar.com/om (US) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada).

Or

Call Tech Authority toll free at:

- 1-800-890-4038 (US)

Owner's Manuals, Radio Manuals and Warranty Information Books can be ordered through Archway at:

- 1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### TMB2

The following regulatory statement applies to TMB2 devices equipped in this vehicle:

FCC ID: RX2TCUFCA02SN

IC: 4983A-TCUFCA02SN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

### RF Exposure Requirements

To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirements, the device must be installed and operated to provide a separation distance of at least 20 cm from all persons.

This equipment complies with Canada radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

### Déclaration d'exposition aux radiations

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps

**NOTE:**
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### ACC and FCW

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device must not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense

**RF Radiation Exposure Information**

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

**BSM**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada's RSS - 310 . Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. this device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Cet appareil est conforme au RSS - 310 d 'Industrie Canada. Le fonctionnement est soumis à la condition que cet appareil ne provoque pas d'interférences nuisibles et accepte toute interférence, y compris les interférences susceptibles de provoquer un fonctionnement indésirable de l'appareil

**CAUTION TO USERS**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

# INDEX


Android Auto™ ....213
Apple CarPlay® ....216
Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone ....200
WARRANTY INFORMATION ....423

**A**

About Your Brakes ....414
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) ....367
Adding Fuel ....144
Adding Washing Fluid ....360
Additives, Fuel ....417
Advance Phone Connectivity ....211
Air Bag ....308
  Advance Front Air Bag ....308
  Air Bag Operation ....309
  Air Bag Warning Light ....307
  Driver Knee Air Bag ....310
  Enhanced Accident Response .... 314, 352
  Event Data Recorder (EDR) ....352
  Front Air Bag ....308
  If Deployment Occurs .... 313
  Knee Impact Bolsters .... 310
  Maintaining Your Air Bag System .... 317
  Maintenance .... 317
  Redundant Air Bag Warning Light .... 308
  Side Air Bags .... 310
  Transporting Pets .... 331
Air Bag Light .... 83, 307, 331
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) ....362
Air Conditioner Maintenance .... 363
Air Conditioner Refrigerant .... 363
Air Conditioning .... 363
Air Conditioning Filter ....55, 363
Air Conditioning System .... 363
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips ....54
Air Pressure
  Tires .... 400
Alarm
  Arm The System ....22
  Disarm The System ....22
  Security Alarm ....21, 85
Alterations/Modifications
  Vehicle ....10
Android Auto ....213, 216
Android Auto™ .... 213
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) ....367, 418
  Disposal .... 368
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) .... 276
Anti-Lock Warning Light ....86, 90
Apple CarPlay ....213, 218
Apple CarPlay® .... 216
Assist, Hill Start .... 283
Audio Settings .... 191
Audio Systems (Radio) .... 158
Auto Down Power Windows ....61
Auto Up Power Windows ....61
Automatic Headlights ....41
Automatic High Beams ....40
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) ....53
Automatic Transmission ....100, 370
  Adding Fluid ....371, 420
  Autostick .... 102
  Fluid And Filter Change .... 371

Fluid Change ..... 371
Fluid Level Check ..... 370
Fluid Type ..... 371, 420
Special Additives ..... 370
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) ..... 58
Auxiliary Power Outlet ..... 58
Axle Fluid ..... 420
Axle Lubrication ..... 420

**B**

Back-Up Camera ..... 143
Battery ..... 84, 360
Charging System Light ..... 84
Keyless Key Fob Replacement ..... 15
Belts, Seat ..... 331
Blind Spot Monitoring ..... 284
Bluetooth
Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing ..... 203
Body Mechanism Lubrication ..... 363
Brake Assist System ..... 277
Brake Control System, Electronic ..... 277
Brake Fluid ..... 420
Brake System ..... 369, 414
Anti-Lock (ABS) ..... 414
Fluid Check ..... 420
Master Cylinder ..... 369
Warning Light ..... 83
Brakes ..... 369
Brightness, Interior Lights ..... 43
Bulbs, Light ..... 332

**C**

Camera ..... 143
Camera, Rear ..... 143
Capacities, Fluid ..... 418
Caps, Filler
Oil (Engine) ..... 358
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) ..... 368
Car Washes ..... 411
Carbon Monoxide Warning ..... 333
CD ..... 195
Cellular Phone ..... 275
Certification Label ..... 145
Changing A Flat Tire ..... 338
Chart, Tire Sizing ..... 393
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) ..... 93
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety ..... 330
Checks, Safety ..... 330
Child Restraint ..... 318
Child Restraints
Booster Seats ..... 320
Child Seat Installation ..... 328
How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt ..... 326
Infant And Child Restraints ..... 319
LATCH Positions ..... 322
Locating The LATCH Anchorages ..... 325
Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children ..... 322
Older Children And Child Restraints ..... 320
Seating Positions ..... 321
Child Safety Locks ..... 27
Clean Air Gasoline ..... 416
Cleaning
Wheels ..... 406
Climate Control ..... 47
Clutch ..... 369
Fluid ..... 369
Coin Holder ..... 57
Cold Weather Operation ..... 95
Compact Spare Tire ..... 405
Connected Services ..... 249

Connected Services FAQ....269
Connected Services Features....253
Connected Services, Getting Started....251
Connected Services, Introduction....249
Connector
UCI....57
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)....57
Console....57
Floor....57
Contract, Service....423
Controls....178
Cooling Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap)....368
Cooling System....366
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze)....367
Coolant Level....367, 368
Cooling Capacity....418
Disposal Of Used Coolant....368
Drain, Flush, And Refill....367
Inspection....368
Points To Remember....369
Pressure Cap....368
Radiator Cap....368
Selection Of Coolant
(Antifreeze)....367, 418, 419
Corrosion Protection....411
Cruise Control (Speed Control)....112
Cruise Light....90, 91
Customer Assistance....421
Customer Programmable Features....160
Cybersecurity....158

**D**

Daytime Running Lights....40
Dealer Service....361
Defroster, Rear Window....46
Defroster, Windshield....331
De-Icer, Remote Start....21
Deleting A Phone....204
Dimmer Switch
Headlight....40
Dipsticks
Oil (Engine)....360
Disabled Vehicle Towing....350
Disc Drive....195
Disconnecting....204
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)....368
Disturb....209
Door Ajar....84, 85
Door Ajar Light....84, 85
Door Locks....26
Drag & Drop....176
Driver Memory Presets....190
Driver's Seat Back Tilt....28, 29
Driving....154

**E**

Electric Brake Control System....277
Anti-Lock Brake System....276
Electric Park Brake....97
Electric Parking Brake....97
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet)....58
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)....278
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)....112
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....278
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light....84
Emergency Gas Can Refueling....346
Emergency, In Case Of
Hazard Warning Flasher....334
Jacking....338
Jump Starting....344

Overheating....347
Tow Hooks....351
Towing....350
Emission Control System Maintenance....93
Engine....358
Air Cleaner....362
Break-In Recommendations....96
Checking Oil Level....360
Compartment....358
Coolant (Antifreeze)....419
Cooling....366
Exhaust Gas Caution....333
Fails To Start....94
Flooded, Starting....94
Fuel Requirements....415
Jump Starting....344
Oil....361, 418, 419
Oil Filler Cap....358
Oil Filter....362
Oil Selection....361, 418
Oil Synthetic....362
Overheating....347
Starting....94
Enhanced Accident Response Feature....314, 352
Ethanol....416
Exhaust Gas Cautions....333
Exhaust System....333, 365
Exterior Lighting....39
Exterior Lights....39, 332

F

Family Alerts....268
Filters
Air Cleaner....362
Air Conditioning....55
Engine Oil....362, 419
Engine Oil Disposal....362
Flashers
Hazard Warning....334
Turn Signals....42, 90, 91, 332
Flash-To-Pass....41
Flat Tire Changing....338
Flat Tire Stowage....340
Flooded Engine Starting....94
Floor Console....57
Fluid Capacities....418
Fluid Leaks....332
Fluid Level Checks
Engine Oil....360
Fluid, Brake....420
Fog Lights....42
Fold-Flat Seats....28
Forward Collision Warning....284, 289
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle....348
Fuel....415
Adding....144
Additives....417
Clean Air....416
Ethanol....416
Gasoline....415
Gauge....86
Materials Added....417
Methanol....416
Octane Rating....415, 419
Requirements....415
Specifications....419
Fuses....371

**G**

Gasoline, (Fuel) ....415
Gasoline, Clean Air ....416
Gasoline, Reformulated....416
Gauges
Fuel ....86
Gear Selector Override ....348
Glass Cleaning....413
Gross Axle Weight Rating.... 146, 147
GVWR ....145

**H**

Hazard Warning Flashers ....334
Head Restraints....34
Head Rests....34
Headlights
Automatic....41
Automatic High Beam....40
Cleaning....411
Delay....41
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch....40
Lights On Reminder....41
Passing....41
Switch ....39
Time Delay ....41
Heated Mirrors....39
Heated Seats....33
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch... 40
Hill Descent Control .... 282
Hill Descent Control Indicator .... 282
Hill Start Assist.... 283
Hitches
Trailer Towing .... 147
Holder, Coin ....57
Hood Prop....66
Hood Release ....66

**I**

Ignition....17
Switch....17
Inside Rearview Mirror....37, 334
Instrument Cluster....73, 77, 90
Descriptions ....91
Display Controls....76
Engine Oil Reset ....77
Menu Items ....77
Instrument Cluster Display ....75
Trip ....82
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning.... 413
Interior Appearance Care.... 412
Interior Lights....42
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)....44
Inverter
Power ....59

**J**

Jack Location .... 339
Jack Operation ....338, 340
Jacking And Tire Changing .... 338
Jacking Instructions .... 340
Jump Starting.... 344

**K**

Key Fob
Arm The Alarm ....22
Disarm The Alarm ....22
Keyless Entry ....23
Programming Additional Key Fobs....16
Remote Keyless Entry....14
Key Fob Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry)....15
Key Fob Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry)....16
Keyless Enter-N-Go ....23
Enter The Trunk ....23
Lock The Vehicle's Doors....23
Passive Entry ....23
Passive Entry Programming....23
Remote Control....23
Unlock From The Driver's Side....23
Unlock From The Passenger's Side ....23
Keyless Entry ....14
Keys....14

**L**
Lane Change And Turn Signals ..... 42
LaneSense ..... 138
Lap/Shoulder Belts ..... 301
Latches ..... 332
Lead Free Gasoline ..... 415
Leaks, Fluid ..... 332
Life Of Tires ..... 403
Liftgate ..... 67, 68
  Closing ..... 68
  Opening ..... 67
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer ..... 46
Light Bulbs ..... 332
Lights ..... 332
  Air Bag ..... 83, 307, 331
  Automatic Headlights ..... 41
  Automatic High Beam ..... 40
  Brake Assist Warning ..... 281
  Brake Warning ..... 83
  Cruise ..... 90, 91
  Daytime Running ..... 40
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight ..... 40
  Exterior ..... 332
  Fog ..... 42
  Hazard Warning Flasher ..... 334
  Headlight Switch ..... 39
  Headlights ..... 39
  Headlights On Reminder ..... 41
  High Beam ..... 40
  High Beam/Low Beam Select ..... 40
  Hill Descent Control Indicator ..... 282
  Instrument Cluster ..... 39
  Intensity Control ..... 43
  Interior ..... 42
  Lights On Reminder ..... 41
  Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) ..... 87
  Park ..... 90
  Passing ..... 41
  Seat Belt Reminder ..... 85
  Security Alarm ..... 85
  Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) ..... 293
  Traction Control ..... 281
  Turn Signals ..... 42, 90, 91, 332
  Vanity Mirror ..... 38
  Warning Instrument Cluster
    Descriptions ..... 84, 90, 91
Loading Vehicle ..... 145
  Tires ..... 396
Locks
  Child Protection ..... 27
  Power Door ..... 23
Low Tire Pressure System ..... 293
Lubrication, Body ..... 363
Lug Nuts ..... 414
Luggage Carrier ..... 72

**M**
Maintenance ..... 66
Maintenance Free Battery ..... 360
Maintenance Schedule ..... 353
Malfunction Indicator Light
(Check Engine) ..... 87, 93
Manual
  Service ..... 424
Master Cylinder
  Brakes ..... 369
Media Mode ..... 194, 195
Methanol ..... 416
Mirrors
  Heated ..... 39
  Outside ..... 38
  Rearview ..... 37, 334
  Vanity ..... 38
Modifications/Alterations
  Vehicle ..... 10
Monitor, Tire Pressure System ..... 293
Mopar Parts ..... 423

**N**
Navigation
Before Route Guidance ..... 234
Map Updates ..... 247
View Map ..... 236
View Map — Main Menu ..... 236
View Map — Settings ..... 236
View Map — Settings — Guidance ..... 242
View Map — Settings — Map Setup ..... 238
Where To? ..... 221
Where To? — City Center ..... 233
Where To? — Go Home ..... 232
Where To? — Main Menu ..... 221
Where To? — Phone ..... 233
Where To? — Point of Interest ..... 227
Where To? — Point on Map ..... 231
Where To? — Trips ..... 230
Navigation Mode ..... 221
Navigation, Emergency ..... 246
Navigation, Information Menu ..... 245
New Vehicle Break-In Period ..... 96

**O**
Occupant Restraints ..... 299
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) ..... 415, 419
Oil Change Indicator ..... 77
Reset ..... 77
Oil Filter, Change ..... 362
Oil Filter, Selection ..... 362
Oil Pressure Light ..... 85
Oil, Engine ..... 361, 419
Capacity ..... 418
Checking ..... 360
Dipstick ..... 360
Disposal ..... 362
Filter ..... 362, 419
Filter Disposal ..... 362
Identification Logo ..... 362
Materials Added To ..... 362
Pressure Warning Light ..... 85
Recommendation ..... 361, 418
Synthetic ..... 362
Viscosity ..... 418
Onboard Diagnostic System ..... 92
Operating Navigation ..... 221
Operating Precautions ..... 92
Operator Manual
Owner's Manual ..... 424
Outside Rearview Mirrors ..... 38
Overheating, Engine ..... 347

**P**
Paint Care ..... 411
Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A
Mobile Phone ..... 200
Parking Brake ..... 97
ParkSense
Front And Rear ..... 123
ParkSense Active Park Assist ..... 132
Personalized Main Menu Bar ..... 176
Pets ..... 331
Phone Mode ..... 198
Placard, Tire And Loading Information ..... 396
Point of Interest
All Points of Interest ..... 229
Restaurants ..... 230
Spell Name ..... 229
Power
Brakes ..... 414
Door Locks ..... 23
Inverter ..... 59
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) ..... 58
Sunroof ..... 64
Windows ..... 61
Power Seats
Recline ..... 32
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts ..... 305
Preparation For Jacking ..... 338
Presets ..... 190
Pretensioners
Seat Belts ..... 305

**R**
Radial Ply Tires ..... 401
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) ..... 368
Radio
Presets ..... 190
Radio Controls ..... 178
Radio Mode ..... 178
Radio Operation ..... 178, 275

Radio Remote Controls....177
Rain Sensitive Wiper System....45
Rear Camera....143
Rear Cross Path....287
Rear ParkSense System....123
Rear Window Defroster....46
Rear Wiper/Washer....46
Rearview Mirror....37
Reclining Front Seats....29
Recreational Towing....153
Reformulated Gasoline....416
Refrigerant....363
Registering SiriusXM Guardian....250
Reminder, Lights On....41
Reminder, Seat Belt....300
Remote Control
Starting System....18
Remote Features, Door Lock/Unlock .. 258, 270
Remote Features, Horn And Lights....259
Remote Features, Starting .... 259, 271
Remote Keyless Entry....14
Arm The Alarm....22
Disarm The Alarm....22
Keyless Enter-N-Go....23
Programming Additional Key Fobs....16
Remote Sound System (Radio) Control....177
Remote Starting
Uconnect Customer Programmable Features.... 20
Uconnect Settings....20
Remote Starting System....18
Replacement Tires.... 403
Reporting Safety Defects.... 424
Restraints, Child.... 318
Restraints, Head....34
Roadside Assistance.... 260, 270
Roll Over Warning....9
Roof Type Carrier....72
Rotation, Tires.... 408

**S**

Safety.... 176
Safety Checks Inside Vehicle.... 331
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle.... 332
Safety Defects, Reporting.... 424
Safety Features.... 176
Safety Information, Tire.... 391
Safety Tips.... 330
Safety, Exhaust Gas.... 333
Satellite Radio.... 184
Saved Radio Stations.... 190
Schedule, Maintenance.... 353
Seat Belt Reminder....85
Seat Belts.... 300, 331
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage.... 304
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage .. 304
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR).... 305
Child Restraints.... 318
Energy Management Feature.... 305
Front Seat.... 300, 301, 303
Inspection.... 331
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation.... 303
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting.... 304
Lap/Shoulder Belts.... 301
Operating Instructions.... 303
Pregnant Women.... 305
Pretensioners.... 305
Rear Seat.... 301
Reminder.... 300
Seat Belt Pretensioner.... 305
Seat Belt Reminder.... 300
Untwisting Procedure.... 304
Seat Belts Maintenance.... 412
Seats....28
Adjustment.... 28, 29
Head Restraints....34
Heated....33
Rear Folding....28
Reclining....29
Seatback Release....29
Tilting.... 28, 29
Security Alarm.... 21, 85
Arm The System....22
Disarm The System....22
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze).... 419
Send & Go.... 260, 270
Service Assistance.... 421
Service Contract.... 423
Service Manuals.... 424
Settings, Audio.... 191
Shift Lever Override.... 348

Shoulder Belts ..... 301
Side View Mirror Adjustment ..... 38
Signals, Turn ..... 42, 90, 91, 332
Sirius Satellite Radio ..... 184
  Favorites ..... 188
  Replay ..... 186
  SiriusXM Traffic ..... 248
  SiriusXM Travel Link ..... 247
  Traffic & Weather ..... 188
SiriusXM Satellite Radio
  Browse in SXM ..... 188
  Favorites ..... 188
  Replay ..... 186
  Traffic and Weather ..... 188
Smart Watch ..... 268
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) ..... 407
Snow Tires ..... 404
SOS Call ..... 253, 269
Spare Tires ..... 405, 406
Specifications
  Fuel (Gasoline) ..... 419
  Oil ..... 419
Speed Control (Cruise Control) ..... 112
Starting ..... 94
  Button ..... 17
  Cold Weather ..... 95
  Engine Fails To Start ..... 94
  Remote ..... 18
Starting And Operating ..... 94
Starting Procedures ..... 94
Steering
  Tilt Column ..... 27
  Wheel, Heated ..... 28
  Wheel, Tilt ..... 27
Steering Wheel Audio Controls ..... 177
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System ..... 177
Stolen Vehicle Assistance ..... 264, 271
Storage, Vehicle ..... 54
Store Radio Presets ..... 190
Stuck, Freeing ..... 348
Sun Roof ..... 64, 66
  Opening ..... 65
Supplemental Restraint System – Air Bag ..... 308
Sway Control, Trailer ..... 147, 284
Symbol Glossary ..... 10
Synthetic Engine Oil ..... 362
System, Remote Starting ..... 18

**T**

Telescoping Steering Column ..... 27
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) ..... 53
Tilt Steering Column ..... 27
Time Delay
  Headlight ..... 41
Tip Start ..... 94
Tire And Loading Information Placard ..... 396
Tire Markings ..... 392
Tire Safety Information ..... 391
Tire Service Kit ..... 343
Tires ..... 332, 399, 405, 409
  Aging (Life Of Tires) ..... 403
  Air Pressure ..... 399
  Chains ..... 407
  Changing ..... 338
  Compact Spare ..... 405
  General Information ..... 399, 405
  High Speed ..... 401
  Inflation Pressure ..... 400
  Jacking ..... 338
  Life Of Tires ..... 403
  Load Capacity ..... 396, 397

Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)..88, 293
Quality Grading....409
Radial....401
Replacement....403
Rotation....408
Safety....391, 399
Sizes....393
Snow Tires....404
Spare Tires....405, 406
Spinning....402
Trailer Towing....150
Tread Wear Indicators....402
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight....149
Tow Hooks
Emergency....351
Towing....146
Disabled Vehicle....350
Guide....148
Recreational....153
Weight....148
Trailer Sway Control (TSC)....284
Trailer Towing....146
Hitches....147
Minimum Requirements....149
Trailer And Tongue Weight....149
Wiring....151
Trailer Towing Guide....148
Trailer Weight....148
Transmission
Automatic....100, 370
Fluid....420
Transporting Pets....331
Tread Wear Indicators....402
Turn Signals....42, 90, 91

U

Uconnect
Phone Call Features....206
Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect Phone....211
Uconnect Settings....20, 160
Uconnect App....251
Uconnect Phone....199, 200, 202
Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress....209
Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress....208
Bluetooth Communication Link....213
Call Continuation....210
Call Controls....207
Call Termination....210
Cancel Command....200
Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing....203
Help Command....200
Join Calls....210
Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite....205
Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress....209
Managing Your Favorites....206
Natural Speech....199
Operation....199
Overview....198

Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone ..... 200
Pair A Bluetooth Streaming Audio Device ..... 202
Phonebook Download ..... 205
Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold ..... 209
Power-Up ..... 213
Recent Calls ..... 208
Redial ..... 210
To Remove A Favorite ..... 206
Toggling Between Calls ..... 210
Touch-Tone Number Entry ..... 208
Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone ..... 211
Voice Command ..... 211
Uconnect Settings
Customer Programmable Features ..... 20, 26, 160
Passive Entry Programming ..... 26, 168
Uconnect System ..... 173
Uniform Tire Quality Grades ..... 409
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector ..... 57
Unleaded Gasoline ..... 415
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt ..... 304

**V**

Vanity Mirrors ..... 38
Vehicle Finder ..... 262, 271
Vehicle Health Alert ..... 266
Vehicle Health Report ..... 265
Vehicle Loading ..... 145, 397
Vehicle Maintenance ..... 361
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations ..... 10
Vehicle Notifications ..... 266
Vehicle Storage ..... 54
Voice Command ..... 35, 216, 218
Voice Recognition System (VR) ..... 35

**W**

Warning Flashers, Hazard ..... 334
Warning Lights
(Instrument Cluster Descriptions) ..... 90
Warnings And Cautions ..... 82
Warnings, Roll Over ..... 9
Warranty Information ..... 423
WARRANTY INFORMATION ..... 423
Washer
Adding Fluid ..... 360
Washing Vehicle ..... 411
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care ..... 406
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim ..... 406
Wi-Fi ..... 263
Wind Buffeting ..... 62
Window Fogging ..... 55
Windows
Power ..... 61
Windshield Defroster ..... 331
Windshield Wiper Blades ..... 364
Wipers Blade Replacement ..... 364
Wipers, Intermittent ..... 44
Wipers, Rain Sensitive ..... 45
Wrecker Towing ..... 350

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Jeep® brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information, visit **mopar.com/om** (U.S.), **owners.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Jeep® brand dealer.

## DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

## WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

Jeep®

Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep® brand vehicle.

Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "JEEP" (U.S. residents only).

**U. S.**

**mopar.com/om**

**DOWNLOAD THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S MANUAL, RADIO AND WARRANTY BOOKLETS**

**Canada**

**owners.mopar.ca**

©2020 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved. Tous droits réservés.
Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC. Jeep est une marque déposée de FCA US LLC.
App Store is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Google Play Store is a registered trademark of Google.

21_BV_OM_EN_USC
Second Edition